

Warren HardyTM Spanish

FOUNDATION
COURSE

LEVEL 2

Preterite Indicative Tense

**Direct and Indirect
Object Pronouns**

For your learning convenience:

Your book will lay perfectly flat and even fold back without breaking the spine. The more you use it, the more comfortable it will become.

The paper is 60-pound white bond paper - easy to write on, bright to look at and opaque.

I hope you enjoy your study experience.

Copyright 2005 by Warren Hardy.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording, or any information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from Warren Hardy, San Rafael 6, San Miguel de Allende, Gto. 37700, Mexico, Tel. 011-52-415-152-4728 email: info@warrenhardy.com website: www.warrenhardy.com



Uniting people through language learning
and cultural understanding

Dear Spanish Learner,

Welcome to Level 2 of *The Foundation Course*. If you are reading this, you have a dream or a goal of speaking Spanish. As a Spanish teacher for over 30 years, I know of a path that when followed, will assure your success. It is a path based on a common axiom:

To build anything that will last, you must build on a strong foundation.

The foundation of Spanish is the verb tenses and the object pronouns. Once learned, they empower you to develop speaking and comprehension skills quickly.

The Foundation Course is based on the hundred most common verbs, and it will teach you the verb tenses and pronouns. It is different from other self-study courses because it teaches you *how* to talk instead of just memorizing phrases and vocabulary. It lays a structural foundation.

This course clearly puts into place the basics of Spanish grammar in a matter of hours, while conventional methods can take semesters or years. When you have completed all four levels of *The Foundation Course* you will become a confident practitioner of Spanish. Then with practice, you will pick up speed and develop vocabulary.

As you experience yourself speaking in Spanish, you will form thoughts differently and use different body language. You will become the delighted observer of another *persona* within yourself. This growth experience is inspiring and brings forth a feeling of exhilarating success. I know. I have done it, and I have seen many others do it.

I am happy to say that, regardless of age, those who follow this path; do this course and then practice, will succeed.

I encourage you to study and move forward knowing that this *Course* will build a strong foundation, and upon that you will fulfill your dream of speaking Spanish.

Just remember ... it is a game ... so have fun!

Warren Hardy
Teacher

IV Stages of development

The Foundation Course offers four levels of instruction designed to take you to the High Conversational Level. It is a preparatory course for total immersion which will take you to the Fluid Level. Combine the coursework with the recommended hours of practice with native speakers and you will develop your skills through the following stages:

FUNCTIONAL

- You can manage straightforward social protocol.
- You can communicate your needs and wants in short, often incomplete sentences in present time.
- Your vocabulary is limited to basic objects.
- You have difficulty formulating questions.

Level 1: Power Verbs

20 hours of practice with native speakers

Working vocabulary: 200 words

HIGH FUNCTIONAL

- You sometimes appear fluent with social protocol.
- You can create short sentences with difficulty in present, past, and future time.
- Your vocabulary is limited to basic information such as time, numbers, months, home, directions and immediate needs.
- You still have difficulty formulating questions.

Level 2: Preterite tense & Object Pronouns

40 hours of practice with native speakers

Working vocabulary: 300 words

CONVERSATIONAL

- You are fluent with social protocol.
- You can handle predictable situations and personal needs in present, past, and future time.
- Your conversation is reactive and there is a struggle to answer direct questions.
- Your speech is filled with hesitancy and inaccuracies.
- You can be understood in spite of frequent misunderstandings.
- You are capable of asking a variety of questions to obtain information about basic needs.
- You are able to self correct.

Level 3: Imperfect, Present & Minor Tenses Seven-tense Integration

60 hours of conversation with native speakers

Working vocabulary: 400 words

HIGH CONVERSATIONAL

- You are fluid in straight-forward social situations.
- You can discuss personal information, family relations, home, daily activities, interests, personal preferences, physical and social needs.
- You usually communicate reactively responding to direct questions.
- You are able to link ideas using the nine Spanish tenses.
- Your speech contains pauses, reformations, and self corrections while searching for adequate vocabulary and appropriate language forms.

Level 4: Present and Past Subjunctive Nine-tense Integration

100 hours of conversation with native speakers

Working vocabulary: 600 words

FLUID developed in a total immersion environment

- You are able to converse with ease and confidence when dealing with most routine tasks and social situations.
- You are able to narrate and describe in all tenses using discourse of paragraph length.
- You sometimes have hesitation going from tense to tense but you can self-correct.

FLUENT

- You are able to speak fluently without hesitation in both languages in most topics of discussion.
- Must speak only the target language and live in the culture for a year or more.

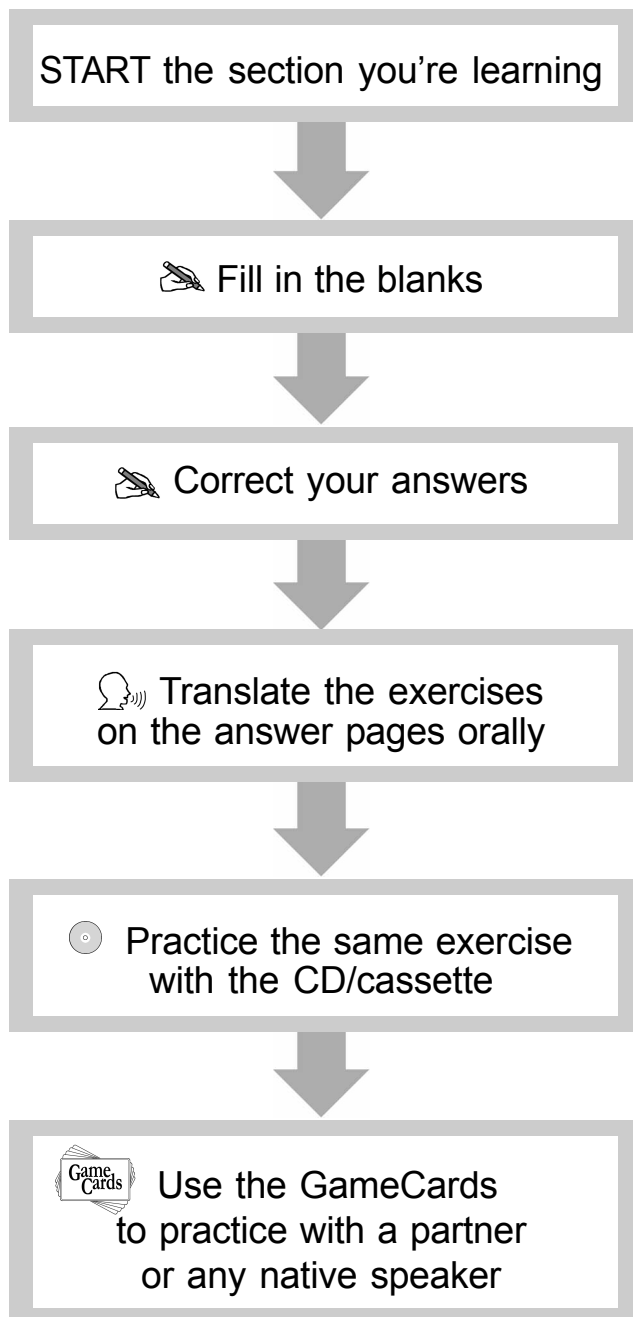
BILINGUAL

- You grow up speaking both languages and assimilating both cultures simultaneously.
- Vocabulary is equal in both languages.



This WorkBook is part of an integrated learning system. Its purpose is to prepare you to develop your skills to higher levels of competency while practicing Spanish with native speakers.

This system develops both left brain (learned information) and right brain (speaking and understanding) functions. The WorkBook information is carefully integrated with the audios and GameCards, so that you can easily progress from language understanding to usage. Here is how it works:



Use a highlighter for difficult or important words that you will want to remember.

Here are the icons that will tell you how to use each page.



Written exercise



Spoken exercise



Timed exercise



Practice with the CD/cassette



Use the GameCards



Translate from English to Spanish



Translate from Spanish to English



Answers



Grade



The audios are recorded directly from the WorkBook and the GameCards. The disc icon in the WorkBook tells you that a given page is recorded and where the recording is found on CD or cassette. The GameCard icon in the WorkBook tells you that the information is on the 5, 10, or 15 point section of the cards. The items on the GameCards are recorded linearly from card to card.

The voices are recorded at normal “native” speed. While you are familiarizing yourself with the information and developing your ear, you will want to read along with the book. Many people report that after a few times through, they just let the audios play in their car or at home. Whatever you do, listen and practice. Keep in mind that your goal

is to speak and understand Spanish. The audios will develop your ability to do this. More is better.

You can use the audios in several ways:

1. Listen and repeat in Spanish. This develops pronunciation skills.
2. Translate from Spanish to English. This develops understanding.
3. Answer in Spanish. This develops usage.

The audios help you to respond at a natural speed in the space given. Your ultimate goal is to be able to answer in Spanish in the space given without the aid of the book.

Here is a detailed guide that gives you the page number and the material covered.

NOTE: The number under “CD” refers to the CD number (1, 2 or 3) and the track.
The number under “cassette” refers to the cassette number and side.

page	title	time	CD	cassette
5	-AR verb form translation	5:20	1-2	1A
8	-AR verbs, ‘I’ and ‘you’ forms	6:22	1-3	1A
12	-AR verbs, all forms	4:29	1-4	1A
14	-AR verbs, conjugation, all forms	7:57	1-5	1A
15	-AR verbs, translation, all forms	5:03	1-6	1A
18	-AR verbs, translation, all forms	5:22	1-7	1A
24	-AR verbs, translation, all forms	4:00	1-8	1B
25	-ER/-IR verb conjugation, all forms	8:26	1-9	1B
26	-ER/-IR verbs, translation, all forms	5:16	1-10	1B
28	-ER/-IR verbs, translation, all forms	5:15	1-11	1B
34	-ER/-IR, review	3:32	1-12	1B
37	Stem changers in the preterite	3:14	1-13	1B
40-41	Regular verbs and stem changers exam	7:12	1-14	1B

page	title	time	CD	cassette
55	Combined direct and indirect object pronouns	3:47	2-1	2A
59	-AR verbs with combined pronouns	5:51	2-2	2A
64-65	-ER/-IR verbs with combined pronouns	7:03	2-3	2A
67	-AR, -ER/-IR with people as direct and indirect objects	3:31	2-4	2A
70-71	Object Pronouns exam	5:46	2-5	2A
77	Preterite irregulars, 'I' forms	2:54	2-6	2A
80	Preterite irregulars, 'you' (tú) and 'I' forms	6:11	2-7	2A
82	Preterite irregulars, 'you' (tú) and 'I' forms	5:51	2-8	2B
85	Preterite irregulars, 'I' and 'you' (Ud.) forms	4:26	2-9	2B
92	Irregulars, all forms	6:43	2-10	2B
94-95	Irregulars, conjugation, all forms	8:38	2-11	2B
96-97	Irregulars, conjugation, all forms	10:23	2-12	2B
101	Irregulars, quiz	7:38	3-1	3A
104-105	Irregulars, exam	6:25	3-2	3A
109	Ser in the preterite	1:52	3-3	3A
111	Le and les with hablar, decir, preguntar, contestar	2:31	3-4	3A
113	Decir with that	7:48	3-5	3A
117	Traer, dar, and decir with combined pronouns	13:08	3-6	3A
119	Traer, dar, and decir with combined pronouns	3:25	3-7	3B
123	Special verbs with indirect objects	2:19	3-8	3B
126	Reflexive verbs, conjugation	9:05	3-9	3B
128	Reflexive verbs, translation	3:55	3-10	3B
136-137	Focus area exam	6:39	3-11	3B
158-159	Final Exam	6:36	3-12	3B

AUDIO GUIDE FOR GAMECARDS

The GameCards contain 240 questions and answers taken from the key pages of the workbook.

5 pointers			10 pointers			15 pointers		
cards	CD	cassette	cards	CD	cassette	cards	CD	cassette
1-26	1-3	1A	1-30	2-3	2A	1-28	2-10	2B
27-40	1-8	1B	31-60	2-7	2A	29-40	3-4	3A
41-66	1-11	1B	61-80	2-9	2B	41-54	3-7	3B
67-80	1-12	1B				55-64	3-8	3B
						65-80	3-10	3B

INTRODUCTION	X
SECTION I - PRETERITE REGULAR VERBS	1
Preterite - Simple past chart	3
-AR Verb form translation	4
-AR 'I' form	6
-AR 'you' (tú) form	7
-AR 'I' and 'you' (tú) forms	8
-AR asking questions in third-person forms using clarifiers	10
-AR answering with direct object pronouns	11
-AR translation, all forms	14
Direct object pronouns chart	16
-AR 'you' (tú) and 'you' (Ud.) in questions	20
-AR all forms	21
-ER/-IR conjugation, all forms	25
-ER/-IR all forms	26
-ER/-IR with direct object pronouns, all forms	27
-ER/-IR 'you' (tú) and 'you' (Ud.), in questions	30
-ER/-IR questions and answers, all forms	31
Stem changers in the preterite	35
Stem changers in the preterite, translation exercise	36
Regular verbs & stem changers EXAM	38
SECTION II - OBJECT PRONOUNS	43
Direct and indirect object pronouns, introduction	44
Indirect object pronouns, translation drill	46
Combined direct and indirect object pronouns	50
Combined pronouns, asking questions and answering	56
-AR with combined pronouns	57
-AR -ER/-IR with combined pronouns	60
Le vs. lo with people as direct and indirect objects	66
Object pronouns EXAM	70
Leísmo	72
SECTION III - PRETERITE IRREGULAR VERBS	73
Meaning changers in the preterite	74
Preterite irregulars	76
Preterite irregulars, 'I' forms	77
Preterite irregulars, 'you' (tú) forms	79
Preterite irregulars, 'you' (tú) and 'I' forms	80

Irregulars, 'I' and 'you' (Ud.) forms	83
Irregulars, 'he/she' 'we' and 'they/you all' forms	86
Irregulars, rollover	87
Irregulars, all forms conjugation quiz	88
Irregulars, all forms	90
Irregulars conjugation	94
Irregulars, all forms	98
Irregulars, quiz	100
Irregulars EXAM	102
SECTION IV - FOCUS AREAS OF THE PRETERITE AND OBJECT PRONOUNS - REFLEXIVE VERBS	107
Ser in the preterite	109
Le and les with hablar, decir, preguntar, contestar	110
Decir with that, I said that	112
Decir with indirect object pronouns, I told someone that... ..	114
Traer, dar, and decir with combined pronouns	116
Three ways to say 'for'	120
Special verbs with indirect object pronouns	122
Reflexive verbs	124
Reflexive verbs with parts of the body and clothing	129
Reflexive verbs, ponerse	130
Reflexive verbs, darse cuenta	132
Focus areas EXAM	134
SECTION V - GENERAL REVIEW	139
Conjugation review, all verbs	141
Object pronouns review	144
Verbs that take indirect object pronouns	145
Indirect object pronouns review, all verbs, 'I' and 'You' (tú) forms	146
General Review, questions and answers	150
SECTION V - FINAL EXAM	153
Final Exam grading	161
Supplementary study materials	162

The intention of this workbook is to teach you the **preterite indicative** (simple past tense) and the **direct and indirect object pronouns**. Of the four levels, this is the most difficult. This is the point where you think you will never get it.

Power verbs taught you to function, to get what you need and want. The preterite is also a functional tense. Its dynamic is short, fast questions and answers about what happened in the past:

Did you give the money to Jose?
Yes, I gave it to him.

When did you give it to him?
I gave it to him last night.

The preterite tense is by far the most commonly used tense in Spanish (about 40% of the verb frequency). It also has the most irregular verbs, twelve in common usage. Look at these irregulars in the 'I forms':

I went, I was, I had, I did, I said, I came, I put, I brought, I could, I found out, and I tried.

You can see how common these are.

I call the preterite irregulars "the great wall of Spanish." When students come to me who have studied three, four, or even five years of Spanish, I quiz them on their preterite irregulars and they usually don't know them. Somehow in their process they stopped there. Why? Because learning them is the biggest memorization job in Spanish. This book will help you to memorize these verb forms and once this is accomplished, every other tense will seem easy.

This is the time when you will learn word order and the use of direct and indirect object pronouns. Learning to use the direct and indirect objects naturally and quickly is one of the most difficult parts of Spanish. In Spanish the pronouns come before the conjugated verb, which in a sense forces us to speak backwards.

In English we say:
I gave it to him. or I brought it to you.

In Spanish we say:
To him it I gave. or To you it I brought.

You have to think in Spanish to use the pronouns effectively. This takes a lot of practice and you need plenty of exercises to learn this. That is why I have devoted an entire book to the Preterite tense and the object pronouns. I have layered this process together as gently as I could so that in the end you will know the following:

1. The preterite irregular verbs.
2. Word order in questions and answers.
3. When to use the subject pronouns (*él, ella, Ud., ellos, ellas, Uds.*) for clarification.
4. The difference between direct and indirect object pronouns and where to place them.

Remember this: once you have learned this area, the rest of Spanish will be easy. I repeat – the rest of Spanish will be easy! There will be nothing left to do but learn a few more simple tenses and then enrich your vocabulary with practice.

Level 2 is the nuts-and-bolts of the Spanish language, so knuckle down and study hard. You will be glad you did!

PERSONS

In this book we will refer to the first, second and third person singular and the first, second and third person plural. Look at the conjugation diagram below and notice:

1. all the persons on the left are singular: *I, you* (familiar), *he, she, you* (formal),
2. all the persons on the right are plural: *we, they* (feminine and masculine) and *you all*, and that each side is numbered.

SINGULAR		PLURAL	
1	yo = I	1	nosotros = we
2	tú = you (familiar)	2	
3	él = he ella = she Ud. = you (formal)	3	ellos = they (m) ellas = they (f) Uds. = you all

For example:
The third person singular is the *he, she* and *you* (formal) form.

The first person plural is the *we* form.

Word order in Spanish is, in some cases, the opposite of English. For example:

Questions in Spanish

In Spanish, there is no “does” or “did” as in English. We make a question by putting the subject after the verb. Instead of saying:

Did Mary speak?

in Spanish, we say:

Spoke Maria? = *¿Habló María?*

Most of the time the subject comes right after the verb but sometimes it can go at the end of the sentence.

¿Compró María la fruta?

¿Compró la fruta María?

Also notice that the Spanish question has an inverted question mark at the beginning.

Object pronouns

Instead of saying:

I gave it to him.

In Spanish we say:

To him it I gave (him). = *Se lo di (a él).*

A question and answer would translate this way:

For him it did you buy (him)? =

¿Se lo compró Ud. a él?

Yes, for him it I bought.

Sí, se lo compré.

Yikes! This seems crazy, doesn't it?

Word order is one of the hardest areas to learn and mastery takes a lot of practice. Be prepared to study a lot here and put in time with the audios. You have to be in ‘Spanish mind’ in order to be able to use the pronouns fluidly.

TYPES OF PRONOUNS

Pronouns are little words that replace nouns. Here we are going to talk about subject pronouns and direct object pronouns.

Subject pronouns

Did Mary speak? Yes, she spoke.

¿Habló María? Sí, ella habló.

Notice how the subject pronoun (she) replaces the subject (Mary) in the answer. **She** is the subject pronoun. In Spanish the subject pronouns are:

SINGULAR	PLURAL
1 yo = I	1 nosotros = we
2 tú = you (<i>familiar</i>)	2
3 él = he ella = she Ud. = you (<i>formal</i>)	3 ellos = they (<i>m</i>) ellas = they (<i>f</i>) Uds. = you all

Direct Object Pronouns

John sang the song.

Notice that in this sentence, *the song* is directly connected to the verb: *sang the song*. Nothing comes between the verb and the direct object, *the song*. **That's why we call it a direct object; it is directly connected to the verb.** We can replace *the song* with *it*, which is a direct object pronoun.

subject direct object
John sang the song.

subject direct object pronoun
John sang it.

In Spanish the direct object pronouns are:

me = me	nos = us
te = you (<i>familiar</i>)	
lo = him, it (<i>m</i>) la = her, it (<i>f</i>) lo/la = you (<i>formal</i>)	los = them (<i>m</i>) las = them (<i>f</i>) los/las = you all

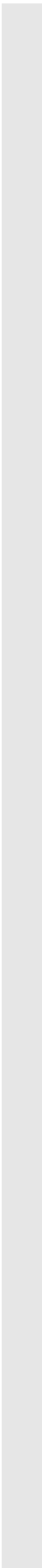
Here are some more examples of direct object pronouns in English sentences.

I saw **him**. He saw **us**.
He did **it**. They called **you**.
We invited **them**. They invited **us**.

Did John sing the song? = *¿Cantó Juan la canción?*
Yes, John sang it. = *Sí, Juan la cantó.*

There are two key things to remember in Spanish word order:

- 1) In a Spanish question, the subject comes after the verb.
- 2) Object pronouns must precede a conjugated verb.



Section I

PRETERITE REGULAR VERBS

On the opposite page you will see a chart containing the verb system of the preterite tense. Notice the preterite portrays dots in time. Whatever we are talking about is definitely over and it can always be defined by a specific time frame. Notice the common time frames that trigger this tense.

First we will study the *-ar*, *-er* and *-ir* regular verbs and along with this we will learn how to use the direct and indirect object pronouns. Notice pages 44-45. Then we will learn the preterite irregulars. No other tense has so many irregulars, but these are the most important in Spanish. Notice their meanings, *I went, I gave, I had, I was, I did, I came, I said, I brought, I put, I could*. You can immediately see how important these forms are. I call the preterite irregulars “The Great Wall of Spanish” because this is a huge memorization job and most students never learn them.

I want to emphasize that once you

know word order,
can use the direct and indirect object pronouns,
and know the preterite irregulars,

the rest of Spanish will be very easy.

So buckle down and study hard. You’ll be glad you did.

⊙ PRETERITE - SIMPLE PAST

I drank, I ate, I lived

REGULAR ENDINGS

-AR	
-é	-amos
-aste	
-ó	-aron

-ER, -IR	
-í	-imos
-iste	
-ió	-ieron

COMMON TRIGGER WORDS

anoche

last night

ayer

yesterday

antier

day before yesterday

la semana pasada

last week

el mes pasado

last month

el año pasado

last year

COMMON IRREGULARS

IR = went, SER*= was fui fuiste fue fuimos fueron	DAR = gave di diste dio dimos dieron	TENER = had tuve tuviste tuvo tuvimos tuvieron	ESTAR = was estuve estuviste estuvo estuvimos estuvieron
HACER = did, made hice hiciste hizo hicimos hicieron	VENIR = came vine viniste vino vinimos vinieron	DECIR = said, told dije dijiste dijo dijimos dijeron	TRAER = brought traje trajiste trajo trajimos trajeron
PONER = put puse pusiste puso pusimos pusieron	PODER = could pude pudiste pudo pudimos pudieron	SABER = found out supe supiste supo supimos supieron	QUERER = tried quise quisiste quiso quisimos quisieron
*SER: Because 'ser' is not commonly used in this tense, we will omit it for now. Refer to page 109.		NOTICE: These verbs change meaning in the preterite. See page 74.	

4 -AR verb form translation

Using *hablar* as our model, here are the forms for the -AR regular verbs in the preterite. Remember to drop the *-ar* and add the new endings shown in bold. Notice the accent on the I and he, she, you *formal* forms.

hablar

I spoke	= Yo hablé	We spoke	= Nosotros hablamos
You (fam) spoke	= Tú hablaste		
He spoke	= Él habló	They (m) spoke	= Ellos hablaron
She spoke	= Ella habló	They (f) spoke	= Ellas hablaron
You (form) spoke	= Ud. habló	You all spoke	= Uds. hablaron

Subject pronouns are usually omitted in the *yo*, *tú*, and *nosotros* forms. They are commonly used in the third persons, *él*, *ella*, *Ud.*, *ellos*, *ellas* and *Uds.* for clarification.



Use subject pronouns **only** in the third person forms, *él*, *ella*, *Ud.*, *ellos*, *ellas*, *Uds.* Notice that *él* is accented.
answers on next page

- I spoke _____
- I danced _____
- I sang _____
- I bought _____
- I listened _____
- I returned _____
- I visited _____
- I found _____
- I won _____
- I signed _____
- you (*tú*) invited _____
- you (*tú*) drank _____
- you (*tú*) exchanged _____
- you (*tú*) studied _____
- you (*tú*) left behind _____
- you (*tú*) finished _____
- you (*tú*) closed _____
- you (*tú*) answered _____
- you (*Ud.*) sang _____
- you (*Ud.*) used _____
- you (*Ud.*) tasted _____
- you (*Ud.*) started _____
- you (*Ud.*) returned _____
- you (*Ud.*) paid _____
- he closed _____
- he won _____
- she cleaned _____
- she took out _____
- she visited _____
- we helped _____
- we listened _____
- we carried _____
- they (*m*) mailed _____
- they (*m*) drove _____
- they (*f*) paid _____
- they (*f*) ordered _____
- you all returned _____
- you all removed _____
- you all used _____
- you all looked for _____

Some verbs change their spelling in the preterite first person singular (yo form) to keep the pronunciation. They have regular spelling for the other forms.

pagar = yo pagué, tú pagaste, él pagó, etc.

buscar = yo busqué, tú buscaste, él buscó, etc.

sacar = yo saqué, tú sacaste, él sacó, etc.

tocar = yo toqué, tú tocaste, él tocó, etc.

empezar = yo empecé, tú empezaste, él empezó, etc.



A

for previous page

As a spoken exercise, cover the Spanish or English column and translate.

CD 1 track 2
Cassette 1 side A



1. I spoke	hablé	21. you (Ud.) tasted	Ud. probó
2. I danced	bailé	22. you (Ud.) started	Ud. empezó
3. I sang	canté	23. you (Ud.) returned	Ud. regresó
4. I bought	compré	24. you (Ud.) paid	Ud. pagó
5. I listened	escuché	25. he closed	él cerró
6. I returned	regresé	26. he won	él ganó
7. I visited	visité	27. she cleaned	ella limpió
8. I found	encontré	28. she took out	ella sacó
9. I won	gané	29. she visited	ella visitó
10. I signed	firmé	30. we helped	ayudamos
11. you (tú) invited	invitaste	31. we listened	escuchamos
12. you (tú) drank	tomaste	32. we carried	llevamos
13. you (tú) exchanged	cambiaste	33. they (m) mailed	ellos mandaron
14. you (tú) studied	estudiaste	34. they (m) drove	ellos manejaron
15. you (tú) left behind	dejaste	35. they (f) paid	ellas pagaron
16. you (tú) finished	terminaste	36. they (f) ordered	ellas ordenaron
17. you (tú) closed	cerraste	37. you all returned	Uds. regresaron
18. you (tú) answered	contestaste	38. you all removed	Uds. quitaron
19. you (Ud.) sang	Ud. cantó	39. you all used	Uds. usaron
20. you (Ud.) used	Ud. usó	40. you all looked for	Uds. buscaron

-AR 'T' form



-ar endings

-é	-amos
-aste	
-ó	-aron

Note that **-é** can only mean **I**, so you don't need to clarify with the subject pronoun **yo**.

Spelling changers see #'s 1, 11, 12

Remember that *ge* is pronounced 'hay.'
To get a hard *g* sound, the spelling changes to *gue*: *pagar = pagué*
Other verbs that change:
buscar = busqué, *sacar = saqué*,
tocar = toqué, *empezar = empecé*

Hacer with time - 'an hour AGO' see #'s 2, 16, 20

In Spanish, to say 'an hour **ago**' we say 'it makes an hour' = **hace una hora**. Just put **hace** and the time.

*Visité a José **hace una hora**.* =
I visited José **an hour ago**.

*Viajé a México **hace dos semanas**.* =
I travelled to Mexico **two weeks ago**.



answers on page 8

- I paid the bill last night. *Pagué la cuenta anoche.* _____
- I took the medicine an hour ago _____ tomar = for taking medicine
- I tasted the dessert before the party. _____
- I spent all my money in the market. _____
- I played the guitar for three hours. _____ por tres horas
- I listened to the music until ten o'clock. _____
- I used the telephone after the class. _____
- I returned to the library in the afternoon. _____
- I studied this lesson the day before yesterday. _____ antier
- I exchanged the money at the exchange house. _____ casa de cambio
- I started the class in December. _____ en diciembre
- I looked for the store all morning. _____
- I left the key in the door. _____
- I finished the work yesterday. _____
- I closed the door after leaving. _____
- I answered the letter two days ago. _____
- I found the key in the sofa. _____ el sofá
- I bought the gift at this store. _____
- I visited the museum last year. _____ el museo
- I won the lottery three years ago. _____ la lotería
- I signed the contract at the office. _____
- I invited Juan to the party. _____
- I sang Mexican songs. _____ canciones mexicanas
- I drank margaritas. _____

-é	-amos
-aste	
-ó	-aron

**hablar – hablaste = you (tú) spoke**

Note that *hablaste* ends with **-aste** indicating 'you (*familiar*) spoke.'

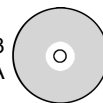
The **-aste** form can only mean 'you (*tú*)' so you don't need to clarify with the subject pronoun **tú**.

Now we are going to learn to ask a question using the 'you (*tú*)' form.



All of the *you's* in this exercise are **you (tú)**, **-aste**. Leave out the *tú*.
answers on page 8

1. When did you pay the bill? ¿Cuándo pagaste la cuenta?
2. When did you take the medicine? _____
3. When did you taste the dessert? _____
4. Where did you spend all your money? _____
5. How long did you play the guitar? _____
6. Until what time did you listen to the music? _____
7. When did you use the phone? _____
8. When did you return to the library? _____
9. When did you study this lesson? _____
10. Where did you exchange the money? _____
11. When did you start the class? _____
12. When did you look for the store? _____
13. Where did you leave the key? _____
14. When did you finish the work? _____
15. When did you close the door? _____
16. When did you answer the letter? _____
17. Where did you find the key? _____
18. Where did you buy the gift? _____
19. When did you visit the museum? _____
20. When did you win the lottery? _____
21. Where did you sign the contract? _____
22. Who did you invite to the party? _____
23. What kind of songs did you sing? _____
24. What did you drink at the party? _____



1. Translate into English. Highlight the words that give you problems.
2. Practice with the audio.



for page 7

1. ¿Cuándo pagaste la cuenta?
2. ¿Cuándo tomaste la medicina?
3. ¿Cuándo probaste el postre?
4. ¿Dónde gastaste todo tu dinero?
5. ¿Por cuánto tiempo tocaste la guitarra?
6. ¿Hasta qué hora escuchaste la música?
7. ¿Cuándo usaste el teléfono?
8. ¿Cuándo regresaste a la biblioteca?
9. ¿Cuándo estudiaste esta lección?
10. ¿Dónde cambiaste el dinero?
11. ¿Cuándo empezaste la clase?
12. ¿Cuándo buscaste la tienda?
13. ¿Dónde dejaste la llave?
14. ¿Cuándo terminaste el trabajo?
15. ¿Cuándo cerraste la puerta?
16. ¿Cuándo contestaste la carta?
17. ¿Dónde encontraste la llave?
18. ¿Dónde compraste el regalo?
19. ¿Cuándo visitaste el museo?
20. ¿Cuándo ganaste la lotería?
21. ¿Dónde firmaste el contrato?
22. ¿A quién invitaste a la fiesta?
23. ¿Qué clase de canciones cantaste?
24. ¿Qué tomaste en la fiesta?

for page 6

1. Pagué la cuenta anoche.
2. Tomé la medicina hace una hora.
3. Probé el postre antes de la fiesta.
4. Gasté todo mi dinero en el mercado.
5. Toqué la guitarra por tres horas.
6. Escuché la música hasta las diez.
7. Usé el teléfono después de la clase.
8. Regresé a la biblioteca en la tarde.
9. Estudié esta lección antier.
10. Cambié el dinero en la casa de cambio.
11. Empecé la clase en diciembre.
12. Busqué la tienda toda la mañana.
13. Dejé la llave en la puerta.
14. Terminé el trabajo ayer.
15. Cerré la puerta después de salir.
16. Contesté la carta hace dos días.
17. Encontré la llave en el sofá.
18. Compré el regalo en esta tienda.
19. Visité el museo el año pasado.
20. Gané la lotería hace tres años.
21. Firmé el contrato en la oficina.
22. Invité a Juan a la fiesta.
23. Canté canciones mexicanas.
24. Tomé margaritas.



This is the English version of the questions and answers on the preceding page.

1. Translate them into Spanish orally until you can do it easily.
2. Highlight the words that give you problems.



answers on previous page

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. When did you pay the bill? | 1. I paid the bill last night. |
| 2. When did you take the medicine? | 2. I took the medicine an hour ago |
| 3. When did you taste the dessert? | 3. I tasted the dessert before the party. |
| 4. Where did you spend all your money? | 4. I spent all my money in the market. |
| 5. How long did you play the guitar? | 5. I played the guitar for three hours. |
| 6. Until what time did you listen to the music? | 6. I listened to the music until ten o'clock. |
| 7. When did you use the phone? | 7. I used the telephone after the class. |
| 8. When did you return to the library? | 8. I returned to the library in the afternoon. |
| 9. When did you study this lesson? | 9. I studied this lesson the day before yesterday. |
| 10. Where did you exchange the money? | 10. I exchanged the money at the exchange house. |
| 11. When did you start the class? | 11. I started the class in December. |
| 12. When did you look for the store? | 12. I looked for the store all morning. |
| 13. Where did you leave the key? | 13. I left the key in the door. |
| 14. When did you finish the work? | 14. I finished the work yesterday. |
| 15. When did you close the door? | 15. I closed the door after leaving. |
| 16. When did you answer the letter? | 16. I answered the letter two days ago. |
| 17. Where did you find the key? | 17. I found the key in the sofa. |
| 18. Where did you buy the gift? | 18. I bought the gift at this store. |
| 19. When did you visit the museum? | 19. I visited the museum last year. |
| 20. When did you win the lottery? | 20. I won the lottery three years ago. |
| 21. Where did you sign the contract? | 21. I signed the contract at the office. |
| 22. Who did you invite to the party? | 22. I invited Juan to the party. |
| 23. What kind of songs did you sing? | 23. I sang Mexican songs. |
| 24. What did you drink at the party? | 24. I drank margaritas. |

-AR asking questions with

third-person forms using clarifiers - él ella Ud. ellos ellas Uds.



Using the subject pronouns in a question

Now we are going to learn to ask a question using the third person forms. They are boldfaced in the diagram below. Notice that the **-ó** ending can mean **he**, **she** or **you** (formal) and the **-aron** ending can mean **they** (m), **they** (f) or **you all**.

When speaking, it is common to clarify the subject in the first reference, which is usually a question. In the examples below notice how the subject is clarified and also notice how the subject comes after the verb.

- ¿Pagó **él** la cuenta? = Did **he** pay the bill?
 ¿Escuchó **ella** la música? = Did **she** listen to the music?
 ¿Lavó **Ud.** el coche? = Did **you** (Ud.) wash the car?
 ¿Cambiaron **ellos** el dinero? = Did **they** (m) change the money?
 ¿Cerraron **ellas** la puerta? = Did **they** (f) close the door?
 ¿Gastaron **Uds.** el dinero? = Did **you all** spend the money?

	SINGULAR	PLURAL	
1	-é	-amos	1
2	-aste		2
3	-ó él ella Ud.	-aron ellos ellas Uds.	3



All of the *you's* in this exercise are *Ud.* Put the subject pronoun after the verb.
answers on page 12

- Did you pay the rent? ¿Pagó Ud. la renta? _____
- Did you drive the new car? _____
- Did you fill the tank? _____
- Did you visit your sister? _____
- Did you close the store? _____
- Did he order the *tacos*? _____
- Did he take out the garbage? _____
- Did she clean the kitchen? _____
- Did she mail the packages? _____
- Did they (m) carry their suitcases? _____
- Did they (m) finish the work? _____
- Did they (f) study the lessons? _____
- Did they (f) buy the gifts? _____
- Did you all answer the fax? _____
- Did you all taste the hot sauce? _____ la salsa picante
- Did you all return the gift? _____
- Did you all listen to the concert? _____
- Did you all use the bathroom? _____

-é	-amos
-aste	
-ó	-aron



Direct Object Pronouns

Notice the **its** and **thems** in the right hand column below. Now look at them in the diagram in this box. These are the third person direct object pronouns. In Spanish, the direct object pronouns precede the conjugated verb:

I drove **it** (m). = **Lo** manejé.

I ordered **them** (m). = **Los** ordené.

I paid **it** (f). = **La** pagué.

I carried **them** (f). = **Las** llevé.

	SINGULAR	PLURAL	
1	me	nos	1
2	te		2
3	lo = it (m) la = it (f)	los = them (m) las = them (f)	3

Below are the English answers to the questions from the preceding exercise. Remember how we put the subject pronouns after the verb to clarify to whom the verb was referring? Now we will leave them out in the answer because we know who the subject is from the question.

Also notice the right hand column below. We are showing the answer given in an abbreviated form using the direct object pronouns (it and them) instead of repeating the whole sentence. The lo, la, los, las matches the direct object noun. We will be doing this on pages 16 -17.



Leave out the subject pronouns.

answers on page 12

- I paid the rent. Pagué la renta. *La pagué = I paid it.*
- I drove the new car. _____ *Lo manejé = I drove it.*
- I filled the tank. _____ *Lo llené = I filled it.*
- I visited my sister. _____ *La visité = I visited her.*
- I closed the store. _____ *La cerré = I closed it.*
- He ordered the *tacos*. _____ *Los ordenó = He ordered them.*
- He took out the garbage. _____ *La sacó = He took it out.*
- She cleaned the kitchen. _____ *La limpió = She cleaned it.*
- She mailed the packages. _____ *Los mandó = She mailed them.*
- They carried their suitcases. _____ *Las llevaron = They carried them.*
- They finished the work. _____ *Lo terminaron = They finished it.*
- They studied the lessons. _____ *Las estudiaron = They studied them.*
- They bought the gifts. _____ *Los compraron = They bought them.*
- We answered the fax. _____ *Lo contestamos = We answered it.*
- We tasted the hot sauce. _____ *La probamos = We tasted it.*
- We returned the gift. _____ *Lo regresamos = We returned it.*
- We listened to the concert. _____ *Lo escuchamos = We listened to it.*
- We used the bathroom. _____ *Lo usamos = We used it.*

**Negative answer**

To answer in the negative, use two no's. First say No, which means *no*, and then negate the verb by putting another *no* in front of the direct object pronoun.

¿Compró Ud. el regalo? No, no lo compré.
Did you buy the gift? No, I didn't buy it

Did you all (you plural)...? – Yes, we ...

see #'s 15, 16, 17, 18

Remember that when a question is asked in the "you all" (you plural) form, the answer is in the "we" form.

¿Compraron Uds. el regalo? Sí, lo compramos.
Did you all buy the gift? Yes, we bought it

A

for page 10

for page 11

- | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| 1. ¿Pagó Ud. la renta? | Sí, ... No, no ... | 1. Pagué la renta. | <i>La pagué</i> = I paid it. |
| 2. ¿Manejó Ud. el coche nuevo? | Sí, ... No, no ... | 2. Manejé el coche nuevo. | <i>Lo manejé</i> = I drove it. |
| 3. ¿Llenó Ud. el tanque? | Sí, ... No, no ... | 3. Llené el tanque. | <i>Lo llené</i> = I filled it. |
| 4. ¿Visitó Ud. a su hermana? | Sí, ... No, no ... | 4. Visité a mí hermana. | <i>La visité</i> = I visited her. |
| 5. ¿Cerró Ud. la tienda? | Sí, ... No, no ... | 5. Cerré la tienda. | <i>La cerré</i> = I closed it. |
| 6. ¿Ordenó él los tacos? | Sí, ... No, no ... | 6. Ordenó los tacos. | <i>Los ordenó</i> =
He ordered them. |
| 7. ¿Sacó él la basura? | Sí, ... No, no ... | 7. Sacó la basura. | <i>La sacó</i> = He took it out. |
| 8. ¿Limpió ella la cocina? | Sí, ... No, no ... | 8. Limpió la cocina. | <i>La limpió</i> = She cleaned it. |
| 9. ¿Mandó ella los paquetes? | Sí, ... No, no ... | 9. Mandó los paquetes. | <i>Los mandó</i> =
She mailed them. |
| 10. ¿Llevaron ellos sus maletas? | Sí, ... No, no ... | 10. Llevaron sus maletas. | <i>Las llevaron</i> =
They carried them. |
| 11. ¿Terminaron ellos el trabajo? | Sí, ... No, no ... | 11. Terminaron el trabajo. | <i>Lo terminaron</i> =
They finished it. |
| 12. ¿Estudiaron ellas las lecciones? | Sí, ... No, no ... | 12. Estudiaron las lecciones. | <i>Las estudiaron</i> =
They studied them. |
| 13. ¿Compraron ellas los regalos? | Sí, ... No, no ... | 13. Compraron los regalos. | <i>Los compraron</i> =
They bought them. |
| 14. ¿Contestaron Uds. el fax? | Sí, ... No, no ... | 14. Contestamos el fax. | <i>Lo contestamos</i> =
We answered it. |
| 15. ¿Probaron Uds. la salsa picante? | Sí, ... No, no ... | 15. Probamos la salsa picante. | <i>La probamos</i> =
We tasted it. |
| 16. ¿Regresaron Uds. el regalo? | Sí, ... No, no ... | 16. Regresamos el regalo. | <i>Lo regresamos</i> =
We returned it. |
| 17. ¿Escucharon Uds. el concierto? | Sí, ... No, no ... | 17. Escuchamos el concierto. | <i>Lo escuchamos</i> =
We listened to it. |
| 18. ¿Usaron Uds. el baño? | Sí, ... No, no ... | 18. Usamos el baño. | <i>Lo usamos</i> = We used it. |



This is the English version of the questions and answers on the preceding page.

1. Translate them into Spanish orally until you can do it easily.
2. Highlight the words that give you problems.

**answers on previous page**

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. Did you pay the rent? | 1. I paid the rent. |
| 2. Did you drive the new car? | 2. I drove the new car. |
| 3. Did you fill the tank? | 3. I filled the tank. |
| 4. Did you visit your sister? | 4. I visited my sister. |
| 5. Did you close the store? | 5. I closed the store. |
| 6. Did he order <i>the tacos</i> ? | 6. He ordered <i>the tacos</i> . |
| 7. Did he take out the garbage? | 7. He took out the garbage. |
| 8. Did she clean the kitchen? | 8. She cleaned the kitchen. |
| 9. Did she mail the packages? | 9. She mailed the packages. |
| 10. Did they (<i>m</i>) carry their suitcases? | 10. They carried the suitcases. |
| 11. Did they (<i>m</i>) finish the work? | 11. They finished the work. |
| 12. Did they (<i>f</i>) study the lessons? | 12. They studied the lessons. |
| 13. Did they (<i>f</i>) buy the gifts? | 13. They bought the gifts. |
| 14. Did you all answer the fax? | 14. We answered the fax. |
| 15. Did you all taste the hot sauce? | 15. We tasted the hot sauce. |
| 16. Did you all return the gift? | 16. We returned the gift. |
| 17. Did you all listen to the concert? | 17. We listened to the concert. |
| 18. Did you all use the bathroom? | 18. We used the bathroom. |

-AR conjugation, all forms



sub. pronouns & -ar endings

yo	-é	nosotros	-amos
tú	-aste		
él		ellos	
ella	-ó	ellas	-aron
Ud.		Uds.	

Conjugate in the preterite tense according to the subject. Refer to the diagram above. **answers below**

1. tomar

yo tomé
 él tomó
 José tomó
 nosotros tomamos
 tú tomaste
 ellos tomaron

2. hablar

ella _____
 ellas _____
 yo _____
 tú _____
 María _____
 Ud. _____

3. cocinar

él _____
 nosotros _____
 yo _____
 tú y yo _____
 ellos _____
 tú _____

4. trabajar

yo _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 uds. _____
 ella _____

5. estudiar

nosotros _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Carlos _____
 ella _____
 tú _____

6. comprar

yo _____
 ella _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 tú y yo _____

7. invitar

él _____
 yo _____
 María _____
 ellos _____
 nosotros _____
 tú _____

8. regresar

él _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Uds. _____
 tú _____
 nosotros _____

9. buscar

yo _____
 ella _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 tú y yo _____

10. sacar

nosotros _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Carlos _____
 ella _____
 tú _____

11. tocar

él _____
 yo _____
 María _____
 ellos _____
 nosotros _____
 tú _____

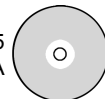
12. empezar

él _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Uds. _____
 tú _____
 nosotros _____

A

for exercise above

Disc 1 track 5
 Cassette 1 Side A

**1. TOMAR**

yo **tomé**
 él **tomó**
 José **tomó**
 nosotros **tomamos**
 tú **tomaste**
 ellos **tomaron**

2. HABLAR

ella **habló**
 ellas **hablaron**
 yo **hablé**
 tú **hablaste**
 María **habló**
 Ud. **habló**

3. COCINAR

él **cocinó**
 nosotros **cocinamos**
 yo **cociné**
 tú y yo **cocinamos**
 ellos **cocinaron**
 tú **cocinaste**

4. TRABAJAR

yo **trabajé**
 él **trabajó**
 ellos **trabajaron**
 Ud. **trabajó**
 Uds. **trabajaron**
 ella **trabajó**

5. ESTUDIAR

nosotros **estudiamos**
 ellos **estudiaron**
 yo **estudié**
 Carlos **estudió**
 ella **estudió**
 tú **estudiaste**

6. COMPRAR

yo **compré**
 ella **compró**
 él **compró**
 ellos **compraron**
 Ud. **compró**
 tú y yo **compramos**

7. INVITAR

él **invitó**
 yo **invité**
 María **invitó**
 ellos **invitaron**
 nosotros **invitamos**
 tú **invitaste**

8. REGRESAR

él **regresó**
 ellos **regresaron**
 yo **regresé**
 Uds. **regresaron**
 tú **regresaste**
 nosotros **regresamos**

9. BUSCAR

yo **busqué**
 ella **buscó**
 él **buscó**
 ellos **buscaron**
 Ud. **buscó**
 tú y yo **buscamos**

10. SACAR

nosotros **sacamos**
 ellos **sacaron**
 yo **saqué**
 Carlos **sacó**
 ella **sacó**
 tú **sacaste**

11. TOCAR

él **tocó**
 yo **toqué**
 María **tocó**
 ellos **tocaron**
 nosotros **tocamos**
 tú **tocaste**

12. EMPEZAR

él **empezó**
 ellos **empezaron**
 yo **empecé**
 Uds. **empezaron**
 tú **empezaste**
 nosotros **empezamos**



Ya is the shortest time frame. see #'s 13, 15
It can mean *already* or *right now this instant*.

The personal "a" introduces a person.
It is a mechanical device that separates the subject from the object of the verb.
The *personal "a"* has no meaning.
Invité a María. = I invited Maria. see #3

E>S

Put in the subject for the third person forms.
answers below

1. They (*m*) studied for three hours. _____ por tres horas
2. Miguel arrived ten minutes ago. _____
3. I invited three people to the wedding. _____ la boda
4. They (*f*) danced until three o'clock. _____
5. We returned at ten o'clock. _____
6. I looked for the keys this morning. _____
7. They (*m*) drank three margaritas. _____
8. She played the guitar for two hours. _____
9. He began yesterday morning. _____ ayer en la mañana
10. They (*m*) worked until two o'clock. _____
11. We bought this gift in Guadalajara. _____ este regalo
12. She studied English for three years. _____
13. María already took out the garbage. _____
14. They (*f*) arrived the day before yesterday. _____
15. I already paid the bill. _____
16. We didn't order dessert. _____
17. He fixed the car yesterday. _____
18. She cleaned the bathroom last Sunday. _____ el domingo pasado

A

for exercises above

Disc 1 track 6
Cassette 1 side A



- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Ellos estudiaron por tres horas. | 10. Ellos trabajaron hasta las dos. |
| 2. Miguel llegó hace diez minutos. | 11. Compramos este regalo en Guadalajara. |
| 3. Invité a tres personas a la boda. | 12. Ella estudió inglés por tres años. |
| 4. Ellas bailaron hasta las tres. | 13. María ya sacó la basura. |
| 5. Regresamos a las diez. | 14. Ellas llegaron antier. |
| 6. Busqué las llaves esta mañana. | 15. Ya pagué la cuenta. |
| 7. Ellos tomaron tres margaritas. | 16. No ordenamos postre. |
| 8. Ella tocó la guitarra por dos horas. | 17. Él arregló el coche ayer. |
| 9. Él empezó ayer en la mañana. | 18. Ella limpió el baño el domingo pasado. |

Direct object pronouns chart



Here are the direct object pronouns. Right now we are focusing on the third person forms (**bold**).

DIRECT OBJECT PRONOUNS

me = ME	NOS = us
you (tú) = TE	
him/ it (m) = LO	LOS = them (m or mixed)
her/ it (f) = LA	LAS = them (f)
you (Ud., m/f) = LO / LA	LOS/ LAS = you all (Uds. m/f)

Direct object pronouns replace the direct object nouns:

I studied **the book** = *Estudié **el libro***. I studied **it** = ***Lo** estudié.*

The object pronoun precedes a conjugated verb.

I studied it (m) ***Lo** estudié.*
 She visited me. ***Ella me** visitó.*
 He invited you. ***Él te** invitó.*

In Spanish there is no 'it' ...
 everything is a 'him' or a 'her.'
 The book (*el libro*) is a 'him' = *lo*.
 The chair (*la silla*) is a 'her' = *la*.

For more a detailed explanation, refer to page 45.

Answer the questions in Spanish using the appropriate direct object pronoun. **answers below.**

Notice the English translations to the right.

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. ¿Compró Ud. el libro? | <u><i>Sí, lo compré.</i></u> | Yes, I bought it. |
| 2. ¿Tocó Ud. la guitarra? | _____ | Yes, I played it. |
| 3. ¿Gastó Ud. el dinero? | _____ | Yes, I spent it. |
| 4. ¿Estudió Ud. las lecciones? | _____ | Yes, I studied them. |
| 5. ¿Mandó José el paquete? | _____ | Yes, he mailed it. |
| 6. ¿Cocinó Juan los pollos? | _____ | Yes, he cooked them. |
| 7. ¿Tomó María el refresco? | _____ | Yes, she drank it. |
| 8. ¿Prepararon ellos el postre? | _____ | Yes, they prepared it. |
| 9. ¿Contestaron Uds. las cartas? | _____ | Yes, we answered them. |
| 10. ¿Terminaste el trabajo? | _____ | Yes, I finished it. |
| 11. ¿Encontraste la llave? | _____ | Yes, I found it. |
| 12. ¿Escuchaste el concierto? | _____ | Yes, I listened to it. |

A

for exercises above

See if you can answer these out loud. Cover the answer and check as you go.

- | | | | |
|--|-------------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| 1. ¿Compró Ud. el libro ? | Sí, lo compré | 7. ¿Tomó María el refresco ? | Sí, lo tomó. |
| 2. ¿Tocó Ud. la guitarra ? | Sí, la toqué. | 8. ¿Prepararon ellos el postre ? | Sí, lo prepararon. |
| 3. ¿Gastó Ud. el dinero ? | Sí, lo gasté. | 9. ¿Contestaron Uds. las cartas ? | Sí, las contestamos. |
| 4. ¿Estudió Ud. las lecciones ? | Sí, las estudié. | 10. ¿Terminaste el trabajo ? | Sí, lo terminé |
| 5. ¿Mandó José el paquete ? | Sí, lo mandó. | 11. ¿Encontraste la llave ? | Sí, la encontré. |
| 6. ¿Cocinó Juan los pollos ? | Sí, los cocinó. | 12. ¿Escuchaste el concierto ? | Sí, lo escuché . |

-ar endings

-é	-amos
-aste	
-ó	-aron

dir. obj. pronouns

me	nos
te	
lo, la	los, las

-AR with direct object pronouns
all forms

Put the subject pronouns after the verb in the questions in the third person forms, but leave them out in the answers. Make sure the direct object pronouns agree with the direct object noun: *la cuenta = la el postre = lo.*

answers on next page

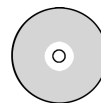
1. Did you (*tú*) study the lesson? *¿Estudiaste la lección?* I studied it. *La estudié.*
2. Did you (*tú*) exchange the money? _____ I exchanged it. _____
3. Did you (*tú*) begin the class? _____ I began it. _____
4. Did you (*tú*) look for the store? _____ I looked for it. _____
5. Did you (*tú*) leave the key? _____ I left it. _____
6. Did you (*Ud.*) finish the lesson? _____ I finished it. _____
7. Did you (*Ud.*) pay the bill? _____ I paid it. _____
8. Did you (*Ud.*) carry the suitcase? _____ I carried it. _____
9. Did you (*Ud.*) taste the dessert? _____ I tasted it. _____
10. Did he spend his money? _____ He spent it. _____
11. Did she play the guitar? _____ She played it. _____
12. Did José listen to the music? _____ He listened to it. _____
13. Did Luisa use the telephone? _____ She used it. _____
14. Did he return the book? _____ He returned it. _____
15. Did they (*m*) close the door? _____ They closed it. _____
16. Did they (*f*) answer the letter? _____ They answered it. _____
17. Did they (*m*) find the money? _____ They found it. _____
18. Did they (*m*) buy the gift? _____ They bought it. _____
19. Did they (*f*) remember the song? _____ They remembered it. _____
20. Did they (*f*) visit the museum? _____ They visited it. _____
21. Did you all win the lottery? _____ We won it. _____
22. Did you all mail the letter? _____ We mailed it. _____
23. Did you all prepare the food? _____ We prepared it. _____
24. Did you all sign the bill? _____ We signed it. _____
25. Did you all invite Juan? _____ We invited him. _____
26. Did you all finish the class? _____ We finished it. _____

-AR all forms answers

Cover the answer column and answer without the book
until you can do the whole page within **3 minutes**



Disc 1 track 7
Cassette 1 side A



5 pointers



1. Translate into English.
2. Practice with the audio.
3. Practice with the GameCards.

A

for previous page

The *Si* in the answer is to be used with the audio.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. ¿Estudiaste la lección? | Sí, la estudié. |
| 2. ¿Cambiaste el dinero? | Sí, lo cambié. |
| 3. ¿Empezaste la clase? | Sí, la empecé. |
| 4. ¿Buscaste la tienda? | Sí, la busqué. |
| 5. ¿Dejaste la llave? | Sí, la dejé. |
| 6. ¿Terminó Ud. la lección? | Sí, la terminé. |
| 7. ¿Pagó Ud. la cuenta? | Sí, la pagué. |
| 8. ¿Llevó Ud. la maleta? | Sí, la llevé. |
| 9. ¿Probó Ud. el postre? | Sí, lo probé. |
| 10. ¿Gastó él su dinero? | Sí, lo gastó. |
| 11. ¿Tocó ella la guitarra? | Sí, la tocó. |
| 12. ¿Escuchó José la música? | Sí, la escuchó. |
| 13. ¿Usó Luisa el teléfono? | Sí, lo usó. |
| 14. ¿Regresó él el libro? | Sí, lo regresó. |
| 15. ¿Cerraron ellos la puerta? | Sí, la cerraron. |
| 16. ¿Contestaron ellas la carta? | Sí, la contestaron. |
| 17. ¿Encontraron ellos el dinero? | Sí, lo encontraron. |
| 18. ¿Compraron ellos el regalo? | Sí, lo compraron. |
| 19. ¿Recordaron ellas la canción? | Sí, la recordaron. |
| 20. ¿Visitaron ellas el museo? | Sí, lo visitaron. |
| 21. ¿Ganaron Uds. la lotería? | Sí, la ganamos. |
| 22. ¿Mandaron Uds. la carta? | Sí, la mandamos. |
| 23. ¿Prepararon Uds. la comida? | Sí, la preparamos. |
| 24. ¿Firmaron Uds. la cuenta? | Sí, la firmamos. |
| 25. ¿Invitaron Uds. a Juan? | Sí, lo invitamos. |
| 26. ¿Terminaron Uds. la clase? | Sí, la terminamos. |

Learning to answer
with the direct object
in front of the verb
requires a lot of
practice. Be sure to
work with the audio.



This is the English version of the questions and answers on the preceding page.

1. Translate them into Spanish orally until you can do it easily.
2. Highlight the words that give you problems.



answers on previous page

- | | |
|---|--------------------------|
| 1. Did you (<i>tú</i>) study the lesson? | Yes, I studied it. |
| 2. Did you (<i>tú</i>) exchange the money? | Yes, I exchanged it. |
| 3. Did you (<i>tú</i>) begin the class? | Yes, I began it. |
| 4. Did you (<i>tú</i>) look for the store? | Yes, I looked for it. |
| 5. Did you (<i>tú</i>) leave the key? | Yes, I left it. |
| 6. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) finish the lesson? | Yes, I finished it. |
| 7. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) pay the bill? | Yes, I paid it. |
| 8. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) carry the suitcase? | Yes, I carried it. |
| 9. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) taste the dessert? | Yes, I tasted it. |
| 10. Did he spend his money? | Yes, he spent it. |
| 11. Did she play the guitar? | Yes, she played it. |
| 12. Did José listen to the music? | Yes, he listened to it. |
| 13. Did Luisa use the telephone? | Yes, she used it. |
| 14. Did he return the book? | Yes, he returned it. |
| 15. Did they (<i>m</i>) close the door? | Yes, they closed it. |
| 16. Did they (<i>f</i>) answer the letter? | Yes, they answered it. |
| 17. Did they (<i>m</i>) find the money? | Yes, they found it. |
| 18. Did they (<i>m</i>) buy the gift? | Yes, they bought it. |
| 19. Did they (<i>f</i>) remember the song? | Yes, they remembered it. |
| 20. Did they (<i>f</i>) visit the museum? | Yes, they visited it. |
| 21. Did you all win the lottery? | Yes, we won it. |
| 22. Did you all mail the letter? | Yes, we mailed it. |
| 23. Did you all prepare the food? | Yes, we prepared it. |
| 24. Did you all sign the bill? | Yes, we signed it. |
| 25. Did you all invite Juan? | Yes, we invited him. |
| 26. Did you all finish the class? | Yes, we finished it. |

-AR you (tú) and you (Ud.) in questions



-ar endings

-é	-amos
-aste	
-ó Ud.	-aron

dir. obj. pronouns

me	nos
te	
lo, la	los, las

Here are questions using the two types of 'you.'
Some of the answers require a direct object pronoun
(#'s 5, 11, 14).

The meals always require the article:

el desayuno = breakfast

la comida = lunch

la cena = dinner



If the question is in the you (*tú*) form, the verb itself is enough.
If it is in the you (*Ud.*), put in the *Ud.* to clarify the subject in the question.

answers on page 22

- With whom did you (*tú*) dance last night? *¿Con quién bailaste anoche?* Con quién
I danced with María. *Bailé con María.*
- With whom did you (*Ud.*) study yesterday?
I studied with my friend Juan.
- Did you (*tú*) invite me to the party?
Yes, I invited you.
- Did you (*Ud.*) rest yesterday?
I rested all day.
- Did you (*Ud.*) mail the letter?
I mailed it yesterday.
- When did you (*Ud.*) speak with him?
I spoke with him last week.
- When did you (*Ud.*) arrive?
I arrived yesterday.
- Did you (*tú*) wait for a long time? mucho tiempo
Yes, I waited for a long time.
- [To] where did you (*Ud.*) travel?
I traveled to Mexico.
- What did you (*tú*) cook for dinner? mole con pollo
I cooked mole with chicken.
- Where did you (*Ud.*) buy that shirt? esa camisa
I bought it at the market.
- Did you (*tú*) drink anything? algo
I drank two margaritas.
- Did you (*Ud.*) work last year?
Yes, I worked a lot last year.
- When did you (*Ud.*) prepare this dessert? este postre
I prepared it last night.

-é	-amos
-aste	
-ó	-aron

me	nos
te	
lo, la	los, las



A quiénes is the plural of *quién* (who plural or “who all”): used when referring to more than one person. see #10



Clarify by putting in the subject after the verb in all questions except #'s 11, 12, 13, 14.

The *tu*-form does not require clarification.

answers on page 22

- When did he begin? ¿Cuándo empezó él?
He began yesterday. Empezó ayer.
- Did Maria play tennis yesterday? _____
No, she didn't play yesterday. _____
- To where did John mail the letter? _____
He mailed it to Europe. _____ Europa
- Where did she find the key? _____
She found it in her car. _____
- Where did you all exchange the money? _____
We exchanged it at the exchange house. _____
- When did you all return? _____
We returned two days ago. _____
- Did you all pay the bill? _____
Yes, we already paid it. _____ ya
- How much did they (*f*) spend yesterday? _____
They spent \$100 pesos. _____
- With whom did they (*m*) speak last night? _____ Con quién
They spoke with the director. _____
- Who all did they (*m*) invite to the party? _____ A quiénes
They invited their girlfriends. _____ a sus novias
- To where did you (*tú*) travel last year? _____
I traveled to Guatemala. _____
- To where did you (*tú*) walk this morning? _____
I walked to the market. _____
- To where did you (*tú*) take José? _____ llevar
I took him to the station. _____ la estación
- With whom did you (*tú*) chat yesterday? _____
I chatted with Carlos' friend. _____

Translate into English. Highlight the words that give you problems.


A

for page 20

1. ¿Con quién bailaste anoche?
2. ¿Con quién estudió Ud. ayer?
3. ¿Me invitaste a la fiesta?
4. ¿Descansó Ud. ayer?
5. ¿Mandó Ud. la carta?
6. ¿Cuándo habló Ud. con él?
7. ¿Cuándo llegó Ud.?
8. ¿Esperaste mucho tiempo?
9. ¿Adónde viajó Ud.?
10. ¿Qué cocinaste para la cena?
11. ¿Dónde compró Ud. esa camisa?
12. ¿Tomaste algo?
13. ¿Trabajó Ud. el año pasado?
14. ¿Cuándo preparó Ud. este postre?

Bailé con María.
 Estudié con mi amigo Juan.
 Sí, te invité.
 Sí, descansé todo el día.
 Sí, la mandé ayer.
 Hablé con él la semana pasada.
 Llegué ayer.
 Sí, esperé mucho tiempo.
 Viajé a México.
 Cociné mole con pollo.
 La compré en el mercado.
 Sí, tomé dos margaritas.
 Sí, trabajé mucho el año pasado.
 Lo preparé anoche.


A

for page 21

1. ¿Cuándo empezó él?
2. ¿Jugó María tenis ayer?
3. ¿Adónde mandó Juan la carta?
4. ¿Dónde encontró ella la llave?
5. ¿Dónde cambiaron Uds. el dinero?
6. ¿Cuándo regresaron Uds.?
7. ¿Pagaron Uds. la cuenta?
8. ¿Cuánto gastaron ellas ayer?
9. ¿Con quién hablaron ellos anoche?
10. ¿A quiénes invitaron ellos a la fiesta?
11. ¿Adónde viajaste el año pasado?
12. ¿Adónde caminaste esta mañana?
13. ¿Adónde llevaste a José?
14. ¿Con quién platicaste ayer?

Empezó ayer.
 No, no jugó ayer.
 La mandó a Europa.
 La encontró en su coche.
 Lo cambiamos en la casa de cambio.
 Regresamos hace dos días.
 Sí, ya la pagamos.
 Gastaron cien pesos.
 Hablaron con el director.
 Invitaron a sus novias.
 Viajé a Guatemala.
 Caminé al mercado.
 Lo llevé a la estación.
 Platiqué con el amigo de Carlos.

-é	-amos
-aste	
-ó	-aron

me	nos
te	
lo, la	los, las



Los chilaquiles a kind of tortilla
casserole, usually eaten at breakfast. see #13

octubre the months
are not capitalized in
Spanish. see #2



In the question, put in the subject after the verb in the third persons. Leave out the subject in the answer.
answers on next page

- Did you (*tú*) use the computer today? ¿Usaste la computadora hoy?
Yes, I used it this morning. Sí, la usé esta mañana.
- When did we sign the contract? _____
We signed it the tenth of October. _____ el diez de octubre
- Where did your (*su*) brother play tennis? _____
He played at the University of Mexico. _____
- What did you all prepare for the party? _____
We prepared Mexican food. _____
- When did Maria finish her work? _____ su trabajo
She finished it yesterday. _____
- Who cooked the dinner, Jose or Rosa? _____
Jose cooked it. _____
- Where did you (*Ud.*) find that hat? _____
I found it at a store near here. _____ cerca de aquí
- When did we buy this rug? _____ este tapete
We bought it five years ago. _____ hace cinco años
- Did your (*tu*) mother invite her friends (*m*)? _____
No, she didn't invite them. _____
- When did he visit Maria? _____
He visited her last night. _____
- (To) where did they (*m*) send the package? _____
They sent it to the United States. _____
- How much did she pay for the painting? _____ el cuadro
She paid \$1,200 dollars. _____ mil doscientos dólares
- Who ordered the *chilaquiles*? _____ los chilaquiles
Jose ordered them. _____
- Who closed the door? _____
My daughter closed it. _____

-AR all forms

answers



Disc 1 track 8
Cassette 1 side B



5 pointers



1. Translate into English.
2. Practice with the audio.
3. Practice with the GameCards.

A

for previous page

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. ¿Usaste la computadora hoy?
Sí, la usé esta mañana. | 1. Did you (<i>tú</i>) use the computer today?
Yes, I used it this morning. |
| 2. ¿Cuándo firmamos el contrato?
Lo firmamos el diez de octubre. | 2. When did we sign the contract?
We signed it the tenth of October. |
| 3. ¿Dónde jugó su hermano tenis?
Jugó en la Universidad de México. | 3. Where did your (<i>su</i>) brother play tennis?
He played at the University of Mexico. |
| 4. ¿Qué prepararon Uds. para la fiesta?
Preparamos comida mexicana. | 4. What did you all prepare for the party?
We prepared Mexican food. |
| 5. ¿Cuándo terminó María su trabajo?
Lo terminó ayer. | 5. When did Maria finish her work?
She finished it yesterday. |
| 6. ¿Quién cocinó la cena, José o Rosa?
José la cocinó. | 6. Who cooked the dinner, Jose or Rosa?
Jose cooked it. |
| 7. ¿Dónde encontró Ud. ese sombrero?
Lo encontré en una tienda cerca de aquí. | 7. Where did you (<i>Ud.</i>) find that hat?
I found it at a store near here. |
| 8. ¿Cuándo compramos este tapete?
Lo compramos hace cinco años. | 8. When did we buy this rug?
We bought it five years ago. |
| 9. ¿Invitó tu mamá a sus amigos?
No, no los invitó. | 9. Did your (<i>tu</i>) mother invite her friends (<i>m</i>)?
No, she didn't invite them. |
| 10. ¿Cuándo visitó él a María?
La visitó anoche. | 10. When did he visit Maria?
He visited her last night. |
| 11. ¿Adónde mandaron ellos el paquete?
Lo mandaron a los Estados Unidos. | 11. To where did they (<i>m</i>) send the package?
They sent it to the United States. |
| 12. ¿Cuánto pagó ella por el cuadro?
Pagó mil doscientos dólares. | 12. How much did she pay for the painting?
She paid \$1,200 dollars. |
| 13. ¿Quién ordenó los chilaquiles?
José los ordenó. | 13. Who ordered the chilaquiles?
José ordered them. |
| 14. ¿Quién cerró la puerta?
Mi hija la cerró. | 14. Who closed the door?
My daughter closed it. |

yo	-í	nosotros	-imos
tú	-iste		
él		ellos	
ella	-ió	ellas	-ieron
Ud.		Uds.	

-ER/-IR conjugation all forms

ver does not carry an accent. see #9

Conjugate the verbs in the preterite tense according to the subject. Refer to the diagram above.

answers below

1. aprender

yo aprendí
 él aprendió
 José aprendió
 nosotros aprendimos
 tú aprendiste
 ellos aprendieron

2. mover

ella _____
 ellas _____
 yo _____
 tú _____
 María _____
 Ud. _____

3. salir

él _____
 nosotros _____
 yo _____
 tú y yo _____
 ellos _____
 tú _____

4. perder

yo _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 Uds. _____
 ella _____

5. abrir

nosotros _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Carlos _____
 ella _____
 tú _____

6. entender

yo _____
 ella _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 tú _____

7. subir

él _____
 yo _____
 María _____
 ellos _____
 nosotros _____
 tú _____

8. escribir

él _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Uds. _____
 tú _____
 nosotros _____

9. ver

nosotros _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Carlos _____
 ella _____
 tú _____

10. decidir

yo _____
 ella _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 tú _____

11. vivir

él _____
 yo _____
 María _____
 ellos _____
 nosotros _____
 tú _____

12. conocer

él _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Uds. _____
 tú _____
 nosotros _____

A

for drill above

Disc 1 track 9
 Cassette 1 side B

**1. APRENDER**

yo **aprendí**
 él **aprendió**
 José **aprendió**
 nosotros **aprendimos**
 tú **aprendiste**
 ellos **aprendieron**

2. MOVER

ella **movió**
 ellas **movieron**
 yo **moví**
 tú **moviste**
 María **movió**
 Ud. **movió**

3. SALIR

él **salió**
 nosotros **salimos**
 yo **salí**
 tú y yo **salimos**
 ellos **salieron**
 tú **saliste**

4. PERDER

yo **perdí**
 él **perdió**
 ellos **perdieron**
 Ud. **perdió**
 Uds. **perdieron**
 ella **perdió**

5. ABRIR

nosotros **abrimos**
 ellos **abrieron**
 yo **abrí**
 Carlos **abrió**
 ella **abrió**
 tú **abriste**

6. ENTENDER

yo **entendí**
 ella **entendió**
 él **entendió**
 ellos **entendieron**
 Ud. **entendió**
 tú **entendiste**

7. SUBIR

él **subió**
 yo **subí**
 María **subió**
 ellos **subieron**
 nosotros **subimos**
 tú **subiste**

8. ESCRIBIR

él **escribió**
 ellos **escribieron**
 yo **escribí**
 Uds. **escribieron**
 tú **escribiste**
 nosotros **escribimos**

9. VER

nosotros **vimos**
 ellos **vieron**
 yo **vi**
 Carlos **vio**
 ella **vio**
 tú **viste**

10. DECIDIR

yo **decidí**
 ella **decidió**
 él **decidió**
 ellos **decidieron**
 Ud. **decidió**
 tú **decidiste**

11. VIVIR

él **vivió**
 yo **viví**
 María **vivió**
 ellos **vivieron**
 nosotros **vivimos**
 tú **viviste**

12. CONOCER

él **conoció**
 ellos **conocieron**
 yo **conocí**
 Uds. **conocieron**
 tú **conociste**
 nosotros **conocimos**

-ER/-IR all forms

translation

**-er/-ir endings**

-í	-imos
-iste	
él ella Ud.	ellos ellas Uds.
-ió	-ieron



Remember to put the subject pronouns in the third person forms to clarify.

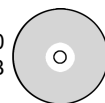
answers below

Aprender is followed by 'a' when used with an infinitive: *Aprendí a hablar.* see #11

- I understood the lesson. _____
- I received the package yesterday. _____
- I wrote the letter last week. _____
- I saw the parade this morning. _____ el desfile
- She opened the store. _____
- He ate twenty tacos. _____
- The waiter moved your cup of coffee. _____ el mesero
- My mother sold her house last year. _____
- My son lost his money at the market. _____
- We lost the check here yesterday. _____
- They (m) learned to speak Spanish. _____
- The boys ate all the pizza. _____
- We didn't understand the announcement. _____ el anuncio
- They (f) sold all the tickets yesterday. _____
- We didn't receive the invitations. _____
- The children opened their gifts. _____
- The boys lost the ball. _____ la pelota
- They (m) raised the prices. _____ los precios

**for exercises above**

Disc 1 track 10
Cassette 1 side B



- Entendí la lección.
- Recibí el paquete ayer.
- Escribí la carta la semana pasada.
- Vi el desfile esta mañana.
- Ella abrió la tienda.
- Él comió veinte tacos.
- El mesero movió su taza de café.
- Mi madre vendió su casa el año pasado.
- Mi hijo perdió su dinero en el mercado.
- Perdimos el cheque aquí ayer.
- Ellos aprendieron a hablar español.
- Los muchachos comieron toda la pizza.
- No entendimos el anuncio.
- Ellas vendieron todos los boletos ayer.
- No recibimos las invitaciones.
- Los niños abrieron sus regalos.
- Los muchachos perdieron la pelota.
- Ellos subieron los precios.

-ER/-IR with direct object pronouns all forms



Put the subject in the question in all forms except (*tú*) and leave it out in the answer.
answers on next page

1. Did you (*Ud.*) understand the instructions? ¿Entendió Ud. las instrucciones? Yes, I understood them. Sí, las entendí
2. Did you (*Ud.*) learn the lesson? _____ Yes, I learned it. _____
3. Did you (*Ud.*) receive the package? _____ el paquete Yes, I received it. _____
4. Did you (*Ud.*) write the letter? _____ Yes, I wrote it. _____
5. Did you (*Ud.*) see the parade? _____ el desfile Yes, I saw it. _____
6. Did you (*Ud.*) lose your money? _____ Yes, I lost it. _____
7. Did you (*Ud.*) open the store? _____ Yes, I opened it. _____
8. Did you (*tú*) eat the tacos? _____ Yes, I ate them. _____
9. Did you (*tú*) move your car? _____ Yes, I moved it. _____
10. Did you (*tú*) sell the house? _____ Yes, I sold it. _____
11. Did you (*tú*) lose the money? _____ Yes, I lost it. _____
12. Did you (*tú*) get the information? _____ Yes, I got it. _____
13. Did Mary sell the blouse? _____ la blusa Yes, she sold it. _____
14. Did she lose the check? _____ el cheque Yes, she lost it. _____
15. Did your wife see the soap opera? _____
_____ la telenovela Yes, she saw it. _____
16. Did Jose learn the lesson? _____ Yes, he learned it. _____
17. Did you all lose the suitcases? _____
_____ las maletas Yes, we lost them. _____
18. Did you all eat the pizza? _____ Yes, we ate it. _____
19. Did you all understand the announcement? _____
_____ el anuncio Yes, we understood it. _____
20. Did you all sell the tickets? _____ Yes, we sold them. _____
21. Did you all open the windows? _____ Yes, we opened them. _____
22. Did they (*f*) receive the invitations? _____ Yes, they received them. _____
23. Did the children open their gifts? _____ Yes, they opened them. _____
24. Did they (*m*) eat all the food? _____ Yes, they ate it. _____
25. Did they (*m*) raise the prices? _____ Yes, they raised them. _____
26. Did they (*m*) see the movie? _____ la película Yes, they saw it. _____

-ER/-IR all forms answers

Cover the answer column and answer without the book until you can do the whole page within **3 minutes**



Disc 1 track 11
Cassette 1 Side B



5-pointers



1. Translate into English.
2. Practice with the audio.
3. Practice with the GameCards.

A

for previous page

- | | |
|---|---------------------|
| 1. ¿Entendió Ud. las instrucciones? | Sí, las entendí. |
| 2. ¿Aprendió Ud. la lección? | Sí, la aprendí. |
| 3. ¿Recibió Ud. el paquete? | Sí, lo recibí. |
| 4. ¿Escribió Ud. la carta? | Sí, la escribí. |
| 5. ¿Vio Ud. el desfile? | Sí, lo vi. |
| 6. ¿Perdió Ud. su dinero? | Sí, lo perdí. |
| 7. ¿Abrió Ud. la tienda? | Sí, la abrí. |
| 8. ¿Comiste los tacos ? | Sí, los comí. |
| 9. ¿Moviste tu coche? | Sí, lo moví. |
| 10. ¿Vendiste la casa? | Sí, la vendí. |
| 11. ¿Perdiste el dinero? | Sí, lo perdí. |
| 12. ¿Conseguiste la información? | Sí, la conseguí. |
| 13. ¿Vendió María la blusa? | Sí, la vendió. |
| 14. ¿Perdió ella el cheque? | Sí, lo perdió. |
| 15. ¿Vio su esposa la telenovela? | Sí, la vio. |
| 16. ¿Aprendió José la lección? | Sí, la aprendió. |
| 17. ¿Perdieron Uds. las maletas? | Sí, las perdimos. |
| 18. ¿Comieron Uds. la pizza? | Sí, la comimos. |
| 19. ¿Entendieron Uds. el anuncio? | Sí, lo entendimos. |
| 20. ¿Vendieron Uds. los boletos? | Sí, los vendimos. |
| 21. ¿Abrieron Uds. las ventanas? | Sí, las abrimos. |
| 22. ¿Recibieron ellas las invitaciones? | Sí, las recibieron. |
| 23. ¿Abrieron los niños sus regalos? | Sí, los abrieron. |
| 24. ¿Comieron ellos toda la comida? | Sí, la comieron. |
| 25. ¿Subieron ellos los precios? | Sí, los subieron. |
| 26. ¿Vieron ellos la película? | Sí, la vieron. |



This is the English version of the questions and answers on the preceding page.

1. Translate them into Spanish orally until you can do it easily.
2. Highlight the words that give you problems.



answers on previous page

- | | |
|--|--------------------------|
| 1. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) understand the instructions? | Yes, I understood them. |
| 2. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) learn the lesson? | Yes, I learned it. |
| 3. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) receive the package? | Yes, I received it. |
| 4. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) write the letter? | Yes, I wrote it. |
| 5. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) see the parade? | Yes, I saw it. |
| 6. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) lose your money? | Yes, I lost it. |
| 7. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) open the store? | Yes, I opened it. |
| 8. Did you (<i>tú</i>) eat the tacos? | Yes, I ate them. |
| 9. Did you (<i>tú</i>) move your car? | Yes, I moved it. |
| 10. Did you (<i>tú</i>) sell the house? | Yes, I sold it. |
| 11. Did you (<i>tú</i>) lose the money? | Yes, I lost it. |
| 12. Did you (<i>tú</i>) get the information? | Yes, I got it. |
| 13. Did Maria sell the blouse? | Yes, she sold it. |
| 14. Did she lose the check? | Yes, she lost it. |
| 15. Did your wife see the soap opera? | Yes, she saw it. |
| 16. Did Jose learn the lesson? | Yes, he learned it. |
| 17. Did you all lose the suitcases? | Yes, we lost them. |
| 18. Did you all eat the pizza? | Yes, we ate it. |
| 19. Did you all understand the announcement? | Yes, we understood it. |
| 20. Did you all sell the tickets? | Yes, we sold them. |
| 21. Did you all open the windows? | Yes, we opened them. |
| 22. Did they (<i>f</i>) receive the invitations? | Yes, they received them. |
| 23. Did the children open their gifts? | Yes, they opened them. |
| 24. Did they (<i>m</i>) eat all the food? | Yes, they ate it. |
| 25. Did they (<i>m</i>) raise the prices? | Yes, they raised them. |
| 26. Did they (<i>m</i>) see the movie? | Yes, they saw it. |

-ER/-IR 'you' (tú) and 'you' (Ud.)

in questions



-er/-ir endings

-í	-imos
-iste	
él ella Ud.	ellos ellas Uds.
-ió	-ieron

Decidir is followed directly by the infinitive:

Decidí salir. = I decided to leave. (see #13)



If the question is in the you (*tú*) form, the verb itself is enough.

If it is in the you (*Ud.*) formal, put in the *Ud.* to clarify the subject.

answers on page 32

- Did you (*Ud.*) understand the song? ¿Entendió Ud. la canción?
Yes, I understood it. Sí, la entendí.
- Did you (*Ud.*) receive a receipt? _____ un recibo
Yes, I received one. _____ uno
- When did you (*Ud.*) decide to go? _____
I decided to go next month. _____ el mes próximo
- When did you (*Ud.*) leave? _____
I left this morning. _____
- Did you (*Ud.*) live in Guadalajara? _____
Yes, I lived there. _____ allí
- Did you (*Ud.*) sell your house? _____
Yes, I sold it. _____
- Did you (*Ud.*) receive the check? _____ el cheque
No, I didn't receive it. _____
- Where did you (*Ud.*) eat last night? _____
I ate at home. _____ en casa
- When did you (*Ud.*) write the letter? _____
I wrote it last month. _____
- Where did you (*Ud.*) see my shoes? _____
I saw them in the kitchen. _____ la cocina
- What did you (*tú*) learn in class today? _____
I learned some new words. _____ unas palabras nuevas
- To where did you (*tú*) move the table? _____ Adónde
I moved it to the bedroom. _____ a la recámara
- What did you (*tú*) decide to drink? _____
I decided to drink red wine. _____ vino tinto
- Did you (*tú*) see the circus? _____ el circo
Yes, I saw it. _____
- From whom did you (*tú*) receive the gift? _____ De quién
I received it from my wife. _____ esposa

-í	-imos
-iste	
él ella -ió Ud.	ellos ellas -ieron Uds.

questions and answers, all forms



Spanish always uses a double negative. Use *no* and the negative word: They didn't see (no one) anyone. = *No vieron a nadie*. I didn't see (nothing) anything. = *No vi nada*. see #'s 5,12,15



Clarify by putting in the subject after the verb in all questions except for the *tú*-form, which does not require clarification.
answers on page 32

- Where did John learn Spanish? *¿Dónde aprendió Juan español?*
He learned Spanish in Mexico. *Aprendió español en México.*
- Where did she eat last night? _____
She ate at a taco stand. _____ una taquería
- With whom did Maria decide to leave? _____
She decided to leave with her brothers. _____
- Did your son open the door? _____
No, he didn't open it. _____
- Did you all understand? _____
No, we didn't understand anything. _____ nada
- When did you all write the letter? _____
We wrote it a week ago. _____
- Where did you all lose your documents? _____ sus documentos
We lost them in the hotel. _____ en el hotel
- Where did you all see the movie? _____
We saw it at the movie theatre. _____ el cine
- At what time did they (*m*) leave (from) the party? _____ de la fiesta
They left at 10 o'clock. _____
- Did your friends receive their money from the bank? _____ del banco
Yes, they received it yesterday. _____
- Where did your parents live? _____ sus padres
They lived in Spain for 3 years. _____
- Did they (*m*) see anyone? _____ a alguien
No, they didn't see anyone. _____ a nadie
- Did you (*tú*) already ask for the bill? _____
Yes, I already asked for it. _____
- What did you (*tú*) sell? _____
I sold all my old clothes. _____ toda mi ropa vieja
- Did you (*tú*) see the bird? _____ el pájaro
No, I didn't see anything. _____ nada

-ER/-IR all forms

answers

Translate into English. Highlight the words that give you problems.

A for page 30

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. ¿Entendió Ud. la canción? | 1. Sí, la entendí |
| 2. ¿Recibió Ud. un recibo? | 2. Sí, recibí uno. |
| 3. ¿Cuándo decidió Ud. ir? | 3. Decidí ir el mes próximo. |
| 4. ¿Cuándo salió Ud.? | 4. Salí esta mañana. |
| 5. ¿Vivió Ud. en Guadalajara? | 5. Sí, viví allí. |
| 6. ¿Vendió Ud. su casa? | 6. Sí, la vendí. |
| 7. ¿Recibió Ud. el cheque? | 7. No, no lo recibí. |
| 8. ¿Dónde comió Ud. anoche? | 8. Comí en casa. |
| 9. ¿Cuándo escribió Ud. la carta? | 9. La escribí el mes pasado. |
| 10. ¿Dónde vio Ud. mis zapatos? | 10. Los vi en la cocina. |
| 11. ¿Qué aprendiste en la clase hoy? | 11. Aprendí unas palabras nuevas. |
| 12. ¿Adónde moviste la mesa? | 12. La moví a la recámara. |
| 13. ¿Qué decidiste tomar? | 13. Decidí tomar vino tinto. |
| 14. ¿Viste el circo? | 14. Sí, lo vi. |
| 15. ¿De quién recibiste el regalo? | 15. Lo recibí de mi esposa. |

A for page 31

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1. ¿Dónde aprendió Juan español? | 1. Aprendió español en México. |
| 2. ¿Dónde comió ella anoche? | 2. Comió en una taquería. |
| 3. ¿Con quién decidió salir María? | 3. Decidió salir con sus hermanos. |
| 4. ¿Abrió su hijo la puerta? | 4. No, no la abrió. |
| 5. ¿Entendieron Uds.? | 5. No, no entendimos nada. |
| 6. ¿Cuándo escribieron Uds. la carta? | 6. La escribimos hace una semana. |
| 7. ¿Dónde perdieron Uds. sus documentos? | 7. Los perdimos en el hotel. |
| 8. ¿Dónde vieron Uds. la película? | 8. La vimos en el cine. |
| 9. ¿A qué hora salieron ellos de la fiesta? | 9. Salieron a las diez. |
| 10. ¿Recibieron sus amigos su dinero del banco? | 10. Sí, lo recibieron ayer. |
| 11. ¿Dónde vivieron sus padres? | 11. Vivieron en España por tres años. |
| 12. ¿Vieron ellos a alguien? | 12. No, no vieron a nadie. |
| 13. ¿Ya pediste la cuenta? | 13. Sí, ya la pedí. |
| 14. ¿Qué vendiste? | 14. Vendí toda mi ropa vieja. |
| 15. ¿Viste el pájaro? | 15. No, no vi nada. |

-í	-imos
-iste	
él ella - ió Ud.	ellos ellas - ieron Uds.



Decidir is followed directly by the infinitive: *¿Decidiste tomar...?*
The pronoun is usually attached to the infinitive: Decidí tomarla. see #12

E>S answers on next page

- Did you (Ud.) get on the train at the station? *¿Subió Ud. al tren en la estación?*
Yes, I got on at the Insurgentes Station. *Sí, subí en la estación Insurgentes.*
- Did the girl sell all the tortillas? _____
Yes, she sold them. _____
- Did you all eat out yesterday? _____
Yes, we ate at Casa Mexicana. _____
- Did you all see what happened? _____ que pasó
No, we didn't see. _____
- (At) where did Maria receive the package? _____ el paquete
She received it at her mother's house. _____
- Did you (tú) open the window this morning? _____
Yes, I opened it. _____
- Did the children receive their prizes? _____ sus premios
Yes, they received them. _____
- Where did they (m) sell their crafts? _____ sus artesanías
They sold them in Guadalajara. _____
- At what time did we leave the party? _____
We left at midnight. _____ a medianoche
- Did your sister sell her car? _____
Yes, she sold it yesterday. _____
- Where did you all learn English? _____
We learned in the United States. _____
- Did you (tú) decide to take the class? _____
Yes, I decided to take it. _____ tomarla
- Did you (Ud.) lose your bag? _____
Yes, I lost it. _____
- Did your brother see the exhibit? _____ la exposición
Yes, he saw it. _____

-ER/-IR review answers



Disc 1 track 12
Cassette 1 side B



5-pointers



1. Translate into English.
2. Practice with the audio.
3. Practice with the GameCards.

A

for previous page

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. ¿Subió Ud. al tren en la estación?
Sí, subí en la estación Insurgentes. | 1. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) get on the train at the station?
Yes, I got on at the Insurgentes Station. |
| 2. ¿Vendió la muchacha todas las tortillas?
Sí, las vendió. | 2. Did the girl sell all the tortillas?
Yes, she sold all of them. |
| 3. ¿Comieron Uds. afuera ayer?
Sí, comimos en Casa Mexicana. | 3. Did you all eat out yesterday?
Yes, we ate at Casa Mexicana. |
| 4. ¿Vieron Uds. que pasó?
No, no vimos. | 4. Did you all see what happened?
No, we didn't see. |
| 5. ¿En dónde recibió María el paquete?
Lo recibió en la casa de su madre. | 5. (At) where did Maria receive the package?
She received it at her mother's house. |
| 6. ¿Abriste la ventana esta mañana?
Sí, la abrí. | 6. Did you (<i>tú</i>) open the window this morning?
Yes, I opened it. |
| 7. ¿Recibieron los niños sus premios?
Sí, los recibieron. | 7. Did the children receive their prizes?
Yes, they received them. |
| 8. ¿Dónde vendieron ellos sus artesanías?
Las vendieron en Guadalajara. | 8. Where did they (<i>m</i>) sell their crafts?
They sold them in Guadalajara. |
| 9. ¿A qué hora salimos de la fiesta?
Salimos a medianoche. | 9. At what time did we leave the party?
We left at midnight. |
| 10. ¿Vendió su hermana su coche?
Sí, lo vendió ayer. | 10. Did your sister sell her car?
Yes, she sold it yesterday. |
| 11. ¿Dónde aprendieron Uds. inglés?
Aprendimos en los Estados Unidos. | 11. Where did you all learn English?
We learned in the United States. |
| 12. ¿Decidiste tomar la clase?
Sí, decidí tomarla. | 12. Did you (<i>tú</i>) decide to take the class?
Yes, I decided to take it. |
| 13. ¿Perdió Ud. su bolsa?
Sí, la perdí. | 13. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) lose your bag?
Yes, I lost it. |
| 14. ¿Vio su hermano la exposición?
Sí, la vio. | 14. Did your brother see the exhibit?
Yes, he saw it. |

Some verbs change their stem in the third person singular and plural in the preterite tense.

DORMIR TO SLEEP	
dormí	dormimos
dormiste	
durmió	durmieron

PEDIR TO ASK FOR	
pedí	pedimos
pediste	
pidió	pidieron

SEGUIR TO FOLLOW	
seguí	seguimos
seguiste	
siguió	siguieron

CONSEGUIR TO GET	
conseguí	conseguimos
conseguiste	
consiguió	consiguieron

CREER TO BELIEVE	
creí	creímos
creíste	
creyó	creyeron

LEER TO READ	
leí	leímos
leíste	
leyó	leyeron

OÍR TO HEAR	
oí	oímos
oíste	
oyó	oyeron

CAER TO FALL caí, caíste, cayó, caímos, cayeron



Spoken Exercise: Cover one side and translate.

I slept dormí
 He slept él durmió
 You (tú) slept dormiste
 We slept dormimos
 I followed seguí
 You (Ud.) followed Ud. siguió
 We followed seguimos
 They (f) followed ellas siguieron
 I got conseguí
 She got ella consiguió
 You all got .. Uds. consiguieron
 I believed creí
 you (tú) believed creíste

They (m) believed ... ellos creyeron
 You all believed Uds. creyeron
 She believed ella creyó
 I read leí
 She read ella leyó
 We read leímos
 I heard oí
 They (f) heard ellas oyeron
 He heard él oyó
 We heard oímos
 You (Ud.) heard Ud. oyó
 You all heard Uds. oyeron
 You (tú) heard oíste

Stem changers in the preterite

translation exercise



Pay close attention to the spelling!
answers on next page

1. Where did you (Ud.) get that shirt? ¿Dónde consiguió Ud. esa camisa? esa camisa
I got it in the market. La conseguí en el mercado.
2. When did you (Ud.) read the article? _____ el artículo
I read it this morning. _____
3. Did they (m) follow you (tú) to your house? _____
Yes, they followed me. _____
4. Did you (Ud.) sleep well last night? _____
No, I didn't sleep well. _____
5. Did you (Ud.) hear the bells? _____ las campanas
Yes, I heard them all night. _____
6. Did you all believe the article? _____
No, we didn't believe it. _____
7. When did you (Ud.) ask for more coffee? _____
I asked for it ten minutes ago. _____
8. Where did they (f) sleep? _____
They slept in my son's bedroom. _____
9. Where did they (m) get the information? _____
They got it in the newspaper. _____
10. Did you all ask for the chocolate cake? _____ el pastel de chocolate
No, we didn't ask for it. _____
11. Did they (m) follow the instructions? _____
No, they didn't follow them. _____
12. Did she believe the rumor? _____ el chisme
No, she didn't believe it. _____
13. Did you (Ud.) read that novel? _____
Yes, I read it. _____
14. Did you (tú) hear the doorbell? _____ el timbre
No, I didn't hear it. _____



Disc 1 track 13
Cassette 1 side B

Stem changers in the preterite answers

37

A

for previous page

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. ¿Dónde consiguió Ud. esa camisa?
La conseguí en el mercado. | 1. Where did you (<i>Ud.</i>) get that shirt?
I got it in the market. |
| 2. ¿Cuándo leyó Ud. el artículo?
Lo leí esta mañana. | 2. When did you (<i>Ud.</i>) read the article?
I read it this morning. |
| 3. ¿Te siguieron ellos a tu casa?
Sí, me siguieron. | 3. Did they (<i>m</i>) follow you (<i>tú</i>) to your house?
Yes, they followed me. |
| 4. ¿Durmió Ud. bien anoche?
No, no dormí bien. | 4. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) sleep well last night?
No, I didn't sleep well. |
| 5. ¿Oyó Ud. las campanas?
Sí, las oí toda la noche. | 5. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) hear the bells?
Yes, I heard them all night. |
| 6. ¿Creyeron Uds. el artículo?
No, no lo creímos. | 6. Did you all believe the article?
No, we didn't believe it. |
| 7. ¿Cuándo pidió Ud. más café?
Lo pedí hace 10 minutos. | 7. When did you (<i>Ud.</i>) ask for more coffee?
I asked for it ten minutes ago. |
| 8. ¿Dónde durmieron ellas?
Durmieron en la recámara de mi hijo. | 8. Where did they (<i>f</i>) sleep?
They slept in my son's bedroom. |
| 9. ¿Dónde consiguieron ellos la información?
La consiguieron en el periódico. | 9. Where did they (<i>m</i>) get the information?
They got it in the newspaper. |
| 10. ¿Pidieron Uds. el pastel de chocolate?
No, no lo pedimos. | 10. Did you all ask for the chocolate cake?
No, we didn't ask for it. |
| 11. ¿Siguieron ellos las instrucciones?
No, no las siguieron. | 11. Did they (<i>m</i>) follow the instructions?
No, they didn't follow them. |
| 12. ¿Creyó ella el chisme?
No, no lo creyó. | 12. Did she believe the rumor?
No, she didn't believe it. |
| 13. ¿Leyó Ud. esa novela?
Sí, la leí. | 13. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) read that novel?
Yes, I read it. |
| 14. ¿Oíste el timbre?
No, no lo oí. | 14. Did you (<i>tú</i>) hear the doorbell?
No, I didn't hear it. |

Regular verbs & stem changers

exam- 154 points possible



Now we are going to see how well we have learned so far.

This exam is taken from the questions and answers you have just completed.

Scoring is done by sentence components. Notice how this is done on pages 40-41.



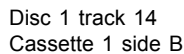
answers on page 40-41

Reminder: Put the subject after the verb in the question in the third person forms. Omit it in the answer.

1. Did he order the tacos? _____
Yes, he ordered them. _____
2. Did he take out the garbage? _____
Yes, he took it out. _____
3. Did you all use the bathroom? _____
Yes, we used it. _____
4. Did you (*tú*) exchange the money? _____
Yes, I exchanged it. _____
5. Did you (*Ud.*) carry the suitcase? _____
Yes, I carried it. _____
6. Did they (*m*) find the money? _____
Yes, they found it. _____
7. Did they (*f*) visit the museum? _____
Yes, they visited it. _____
8. Did you all invite Juan to the party? _____
Yes, we invited him. _____
9. Where did you all exchange the money? _____
We exchanged it at the exchange house. _____
10. When did you all return? _____
We returned two days ago. _____
11. Did you all pay the bill? _____
Yes, we already paid it. _____
12. To where did you (*tú*) travel last year? _____
I traveled to Guatemala. _____
13. To where did you (*tú*) walk this morning? _____
I walked to the market. _____
14. When did María finish her work? _____
She finished it yesterday. _____



15. (To) where did they (*m*) send the package? _____
They sent it to the United States. _____
16. Did you (*Ud.*) see the parade? _____
Yes, I saw it. _____
17. Did you (*tú*) get the information? _____
Yes, I got it. _____
18. Did you all lose the suitcases? _____
Yes, we lost them. _____
19. Did you all eat the pizza? _____
Yes, we ate it. _____
20. When did you (*tú*) finish? _____
I finished yesterday. _____
21. Did they (*m*) see the movie? _____
Yes, they saw it. _____
22. When did you (*tú*) decide to go? _____
I decided to go next month. _____
23. Did you (*Ud.*) receive the check? _____
No, I didn't receive it. _____
24. What did you (*tú*) decide to drink? _____
I decided to drink red wine. _____
25. Did you all understand? _____
No, we didn't understand anything. _____
26. Where did you all lose your documents? _____
We lost them in the hotel. _____
27. Did you (*tú*) already ask for the bill? _____
Yes, I already asked for it. _____
28. When did you (*Ud.*) read the article? _____
I read it this morning. _____
29. Did you (*Ud.*) sleep well last night? _____
No, I didn't sleep well. _____
30. Did you (*Ud.*) hear the bells? _____
Yes, I heard them all night. _____
31. Did you all believe the article? _____
No, we didn't believe it. _____
32. Did you all ask for the chocolate cake? _____
No, we didn't ask for it. _____



*possible
points score*

- | | | |
|--|----------------------------------|--|
| 1. ¿ <u>Ordenó él los tacos?</u>
Sí, <u>los ordenó.</u> | <u>2</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 1. Did he order the tacos?
Yes, he ordered them. |
| 2. ¿ <u>Sacó él la basura?</u>
Sí, <u>la sacó.</u> | <u>2</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 2. Did he take out the garbage?
Yes, he took it out. |
| 3. ¿ <u>Usaron Uds. el baño?</u>
Sí, <u>lo usamos.</u> | <u>2</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 3. Did you all use the bathroom?
Yes, we used it. |
| 4. ¿ <u>Cambiaste el dinero?</u>
Sí, <u>lo cambié.</u> | <u>2</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 4. Did you (<i>tú</i>) exchange the money?
Yes, I exchanged it. |
| 5. ¿ <u>Llevó Ud. la maleta?</u>
Sí, <u>la llevé.</u> | <u>2</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 5. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) carry the suitcase?
Yes, I carried it. |
| 6. ¿ <u>Encontraron ellos el dinero?</u>
Sí, <u>lo encontraron.</u> | <u>2</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 6. Did they (<i>m</i>) find the money?
Yes, they found it. |
| 7. ¿ <u>Visitaron ellas el museo?</u>
Sí, <u>lo visitaron.</u> | <u>2</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 7. Did they (<i>f</i>) visit the museum?
Yes, they visited it. |
| 8. ¿ <u>Invitaron Uds. a Juan a la fiesta?</u>
Sí, <u>lo invitamos.</u> | <u>3</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 8. Did you all invite Juan to the party?
Yes, we invited him. |
| 9. ¿ <u>Dónde cambiaron Uds. el dinero?</u>
<u>Lo cambiamos en la casa de cambio.</u> | <u>3</u> _____
<u>3</u> _____ | 9. Where did you all exchange the money?
We exchanged it at the exchange house. |
| 10. ¿ <u>Cuándo regresaron Uds.?</u>
<u>Regresamos hace dos días.</u> | <u>2</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 10. When did you all return?
We returned two days ago. |
| 11. ¿ <u>Pagaron Uds. la cuenta?</u>
Sí, <u>ya la pagamos.</u> | <u>2</u> _____
<u>3</u> _____ | 11. Did you all pay the bill?
Yes, we already paid it. |
| 12. ¿ <u>Adónde viajaste el año pasado?</u>
<u>Viajé a Guatemala.</u> | <u>3</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 12. To where did you (<i>tú</i>) travel last year?
I traveled to Guatemala. |
| 13. ¿ <u>Adónde caminaste esta mañana?</u>
<u>Caminé al mercado.</u> | <u>3</u> _____
<u>2</u> _____ | 13. To where did you (<i>tú</i>) walk this morning?
I walked to the market. |
| 14. ¿ <u>Cuándo terminó María su trabajo?</u>
<u>Lo terminó ayer.</u> | <u>3</u> _____
<u>3</u> _____ | 14. When did María finish her work?
She finished it yesterday. |
| 15. ¿ <u>Adónde mandaron ellos el paquete?</u>

Lo mandaron a los Estados Unidos. | <u>3</u> _____

3 | 15. (To) where did they (<i>m</i>) send the package?
They sent it to the United States. |



Regular verbs & stem changers

exam answers

	<i>possible points</i>	<i>score</i>	
16. ¿ <u>Vio Ud. el desfile?</u> Sí, <u>lo vi.</u>	<u>2</u> _____ <u>2</u> _____		16. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) see the parade? Yes, I saw it.
17. ¿ <u>Conseguiste la información?</u> Sí, <u>la conseguí.</u>	<u>2</u> _____ <u>2</u> _____		17. Did you (<i>tú</i>) get the information? Yes, I got it.
18. ¿ <u>Perdieron Uds. las maletas?</u> Sí, <u>las perdimos.</u>	<u>2</u> _____ <u>2</u> _____		18. Did you all lose the suitcases? Yes, we lost them.
19. ¿ <u>Comieron Uds. la pizza?</u> Sí, <u>la comimos.</u>	<u>2</u> _____ <u>2</u> _____		19. Did you all eat the pizza? Yes, we ate it.
20. ¿ <u>Cuándo terminaste?</u> <u>Terminé ayer.</u>	<u>2</u> _____ <u>2</u> _____		20. When did you (<i>tú</i>) finish? I finished yesterday.
21. ¿ <u>Vieron ellos la película?</u> Sí, <u>la vieron.</u>	<u>2</u> _____ <u>2</u> _____		21. Did they (<i>m</i>) see the movie? Yes, they saw it.
22. ¿ <u>Cuándo decidiste ir?</u> <u>Decidí ir el próximo mes.</u>	<u>3</u> _____ <u>3</u> _____		22. When did you (<i>tú</i>) decide to go? I decided to go next month.
23. ¿ <u>Recibió Ud. el cheque?</u> <u>No, no lo recibí.</u>	<u>2</u> _____ <u>3</u> _____		23. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) receive the check? No, I didn't receive it.
24. ¿ <u>Qué decidiste tomar?</u> <u>Decidí tomar vino tinto.</u>	<u>3</u> _____ <u>3</u> _____		24. What did you decide to drink? I decided to drink red wine.
25. ¿ <u>Entendieron Uds.?</u> <u>No, no entendimos nada.</u>	<u>1</u> _____ <u>3</u> _____		25. Did you all understand? No, we didn't understand anything.
26. ¿ <u>Dónde perdieron Uds. sus documentos?</u> <u>Los perdimos en el hotel.</u>	<u>3</u> _____ <u>3</u> _____		26. Where did you all lose your documents? We lost them in the hotel.
27. ¿ <u>Ya pediste la cuenta?</u> Sí, <u>ya la pedí.</u>	<u>3</u> _____ <u>3</u> _____		27. Did you (<i>tú</i>) already ask for the bill? Yes, I already asked for it.
28. ¿ <u>Cuándo leyó Ud. el artículo?</u> <u>Lo leí esta mañana.</u>	<u>3</u> _____ <u>3</u> _____		28. When did you (<i>Ud.</i>) read the article? I read it this morning.
29. ¿ <u>Durmió Ud. bien anoche?</u> <u>No, no dormí bien.</u>	<u>3</u> _____ <u>3</u> _____		29. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) sleep well last night? No, I didn't sleep well.
30. ¿ <u>Oyó Ud. las campanas?</u> Sí, <u>las oí toda la noche.</u>	<u>2</u> _____ <u>3</u> _____		30. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) hear the bells? Yes, I heard them all night.
31. ¿ <u>Creyeron Uds. el artículo?</u> <u>No, no lo creímos.</u>	<u>2</u> _____ <u>3</u> _____		31. Did you all believe the article? No, we didn't believe it.
32. ¿ <u>Pidieron Uds. el pastel de chocolate?</u> <u>No, no lo pedimos.</u>	<u>2</u> _____ <u>3</u> _____		32. Did you all ask for the chocolate cake? No, we didn't ask for it.



Section II

OBJECT PRONOUNS

Now we are going to study the direct and indirect object pronouns. You have to work very meticulously to:

understand the difference between a direct and indirect object pronoun and

know when to use *le* (indirect object pronoun) vs. *lo* (direct object pronoun).

The important thing here is to understand how the pronouns work and their word order. Your reading and writing skills will come first and your speaking skills will come with practice. Don't forget to use the audios.

44 Direct and indirect object pronouns introduction

We use the object pronouns to speak in an abbreviated form. For example, in answering a question, it would be burdensome to repeat the whole question every time we answer.

Did John sing the song to Mary?
Yes, John sang the song to Mary.

Normally you would answer by saying, "Yes, he sang it to her," replacing *John* with *he*, *the song* with *it*, and *Mary* with *her*. These little words that replace nouns are called pronouns.

DIRECT OBJECT PRONOUNS

John sang the song.

Notice that in this sentence, *the song* is directly connected to the verb: *sang the song*. Nothing comes between the verb and the direct object, *the song*. **That's why we call it a direct object; it is directly connected to the verb.** We can replace *the song* with *it*, which is a direct object pronoun.

subject		direct object
John	sang	the song.
subject		direct object pronoun
John	sang	it.

The **direct object pronouns** are:
me, you, him, her, it, us, them.

Here are some more examples of direct object pronouns in sentences.

I saw him .	He saw us .
He did it .	They called you .
We invited them .	They invited us .

INDIRECT OBJECT PRONOUNS

John sang to Mary.

Notice that *Mary* is preceded by *to* and is indirectly connected to the verb, separated by *to*. That's why we call it an indirect object. It is indirectly connected or separated from the verb by *to* or *for*. We can replace *to Mary* with *to her*, which is an indirect object pronoun.

subject		direct object		indirect object
John	sang	the song		to Mary.
subject		direct object		indirect object pronoun
John	sang	the song		to her.
subject		direct object pronoun		indirect object pronoun
John	sang	it		to her.

Indirect objects are almost always people and usually portray to or for someone.

The **indirect object pronouns** are:

to / for me; to / for you; to / for him; to / for her; to / for us; to / for them.

Here are some more examples of indirect object pronouns in sentences:

We spoke to him .	He spoke to us .
I wrote to you .	You wrote to me .
He paid for them .	They paid for him .

Note how the object pronouns replace the nouns:

subject	direct object	indirect object pronoun
1. I gave	the book	to John.
subject	direct object pronoun	indirect object pronoun
I gave	it	to him.
2. I bought	the flowers	for my mother.
I bought	them	for her.

SPANISH USAGE

The hard part of using the pronouns in Spanish is that they do not follow the same word order as in English, in fact they are backwards: "I gave it to him" is "To him it I gave" in Spanish.

Direct object pronoun

Did John sing the song? = ¿Cantó Juan la canción?
Yes, John sang it. = Sí, Juan la cantó.

Note that the direct object pronoun *la* (it) comes before the verb. **The rule is that the object pronouns must precede a conjugated verb.**

Indirect object pronoun

Did John sing to Maria? = ¿Le cantó Juan a María?
Yes, John sang to her. = Sí, Juan le cantó.

Notice that the *le* (to her) comes before the verb in both the question and the answer. The indirect object cannot be said directly. Use the indirect object pronoun in front of the conjugated verb, and clarify the third persons.

Did John sing to her? = ¿Le cantó Juan a ella?
Did you write to Jose? = ¿Le escribiste a José?

The big difference between the direct object and the indirect object is the use of the pronoun. The direct object can be said directly without the pronoun up front.

Did you visit Jose? = ¿Visitaste a José?
Did you invite Maria? = ¿Invitaste a María?

The indirect object pronoun is always used and then is clarified, if needed.

¿Cantaste a ella? ... SORRY! Did you sing her?
¿Le cantaste a ella? ... RIGHT! Did you sing to her?

Put the indirect object pronoun first and clarify in the third person. The hardest part is remembering to put the *le* and *les* in front of the conjugated verb.

¿Le cantaste? DID YOU SING TO HIM?
HER?

In this case we don't know who the *le* is, it could be him or her, so we need to clarify:

¿Le cantaste a ella? DID YOU SING TO HER?

The *a* in the clarifier is a “personal *a*.” It does not mean “to”, in fact it has no meaning. **The personal *a* simply indicates who is the recipient of the action and separates the subject from the object.** It's the indirect object pronoun, not the clarifier, that indicates ‘to’ or ‘for’ someone.

Always use the *me*, *te*, *le*, *nos*, or *les* to indicate ‘to’ or ‘for’ someone. Then use the clarifier if desired. **The clarifier cannot be used alone.**

COMPARING DIRECT AND INDIRECT OBJECT PRONOUNS

♦ First, look at the direct object pronouns. Remember, we learned how to use them on pages 16-17.

¿Pagaste la cuenta?

Sí, la pagué. = Yes, I paid it.

¿Invitaste a José?

Sí, lo invité. = Yes, I invited him.

♦ Now, look at the indirect object pronouns. Notice they are the same as the direct object pronouns in the *me*, *te*, and *nos* forms. Even though the form is the same, the meanings are different. The indirect objects say “to or for someone.”

¿Me hablaste? = Did you speak to me?

Sí, te hablé. = Yes, I spoke to you.

¿Nos escribiste? = Did you write to us?

Sí, les escribí. = Yes, I wrote to you all.

DIRECT OBJECT PRONOUNS

me	ME	NOS us
you (tú)	TE	
it, him, you (Ud.,m)	LO	LOS them (m), you all (m)
it, her, you (Ud.,f)	LA	LAS them (f), you all (f)

INDIRECT OBJECT PRONOUNS

to/for me	ME	NOS to/for us
to/for you (tú)	TE	
to/for him, her, you (Ud.)	LE	LES to/for them, you all

♦ Notice the pronouns in the bold/shaded boxes above where the direct and indirect objects differ.

DIRECT Object Pronouns

♦ The *lo* / *la* means him, her, it, or you (Ud.)
La visité. = I visited her.

♦ The *los* / *las* means them (m/ f) or you all
Los visité. = I visited them.

INDIRECT Object Pronouns

♦ The *le* means “to / for him, her, or you (Ud.)”
Le escribí a ella. = I wrote to her.

♦ The *les* means “to / for them (m or f) or you all.”
Les escribí a ellos. = I wrote to them.

CLARIFIERS / EMPHASIZERS

A MÍ	A NOSOTROS
A TI	
A ÉL, A ELLA, A UD.	A ELLOS, A ELLAS, A UDS.

These are used with the direct and indirect objects to **clarify or emphasize** who is the recipient of the action. They are particularly used to clarify the *le* and *les* forms of the indirect object ... usually in the question, or in the first reference to the person.
¿Qué **le** cantaste a ella? ¿Qué **les** cantaste a ellos?

Notice the word order.

IND. OBJ.	CLARIFIER
Él ME habló	A MÍ = He spoke to me. (emphasizer)
Él TE habló	A TI = He spoke to you. (emphasizer)
Él LE habló	A ÉL, A ELLA, A UD. (clarifier) = He spoke to him / her / you (Ud.)
Él NOS habló	A NOSOTROS (emphasizer) = He spoke to us.
Él LES habló	A ELLOS, A ELLAS, A UDS. (clarifier) = He spoke to them (m or f) / you all.

Indirect object pronouns



indirect object pronouns & clarifiers

me — a mí	nos — a nosotros
te — a tí	
le — a él, a ella, a Ud.	les — a ellos, a ellas, a Uds.

- The *le* and *les* forms need clarification, particularly in the first reference. *Le* is clarified with *a él*, *a ella*, and *a Ud.* *Les* is clarified with *a ellos*, *a ellas*, and *a Uds.*
- Usually the *le* and the *les* are clarified in the question and the most abbreviated form is used in the answer.
- The indirect objects precede the conjugated verb.
- The clarifiers cannot be used alone.

¿Escribiste a José? **WRONG!** Sí, escribí a él.

Use the *le* to indicate to him and then clarify with *a José*. The *a él* does not mean to him. Only the *le* can portray *to him*. See the examples below.

¿Le escribiste a José? **RIGHT!** Sí, le escribí.

¿Le cantaste a María? Sí, le canté.

¿Les hablaste a los muchachos? Sí, les hablé.

Fill in the blanks with the appropriate indirect object pronoun and the emphasizer/clarifier. Parentheses indicates that the clarifier is optional. Refer to the indirect pronouns in the chart above. **answers on next page**

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. I wrote to you (tú). <u>Te</u> escribí (a <u>tí</u>). | 7. They played to me . Ellos _____ tocaron (a _____). |
| 2. I sang to her . _____ canté a _____. | 8. They paid to her . Ellos _____ pagaron a _____. |
| 3. I answered (to) them (m). _____ contesté a _____. | 9. We wrote to you (tú). _____ escribimos (a _____). |
| 4. I wrote to him . _____ escribí a _____. | 10. We spoke to you (Ud.). _____ hablamos a _____. |
| 5. He paid to us . Él _____ pagó (a _____). | 11. She spoke to me . Ella _____ habló (a _____). |
| 6. He asked (to) us . Él _____ preguntó (a _____). | 12. She spoke to him . Ella _____ habló a _____. |

Look at the English, then fill in blank with the appropriate indirect object pronouns (*me*, *te*, *nos*). **answers on next page**

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Did you (tú) write to me ? ¿ <u>Me</u> escribiste? | 3. Did you (tú) sell the car to me ? ¿ _____ vendiste el coche? |
| Yes, I wrote to you (tú). <u>Sí, te</u> escribí. | Yes, I sold the car to you (tú). _____ vendí el coche. |
| 2. Did you (tú) sing to me ? ¿ _____ cantaste? | 4. Did he write the letter to us ? ¿ _____ escribió él la carta? |
| Yes, I sang to you (tú). _____ canté. | Yes, he wrote the letter to us . _____ escribió la carta. |

Now let's do the same exercise with the **le** and **les**. The clarifiers (**a él**, **a ella**, **a Ud.**, **a ellos**, **a ellas**, and **a Uds.**) are NOT optional in the QUESTION. They are needed to clarify the **le** and **les**. They are OPTIONAL in the ANSWER, and therefore are not used here. **answers on next page**

- | |
|--|
| 1. Did you (tú) write to him ? ¿ <u>Le</u> escribiste <u>a él</u> ? |
| Yes, I wrote to him . <u>Sí, le</u> escribí. |
| 2. Did you (tú) sing to her ? ¿ _____ cantaste _____ ? |
| Yes, I sang to her . _____ canté. |
| 3. Did you (Ud.) write to them (m)? ¿ _____ escribió Ud. _____ ? |
| Yes, I wrote to them . _____ escribí. |
| 4. Did he sell the souvenirs to you all ? ¿ _____ vendió él los recuerdos _____ ? |
| Yes, he sold the souvenirs to us . _____ vendió los recuerdos. |



for previous page

Notice that the clarifiers in parentheses are optional. They are used only for emphasis. Even the clarifiers with *le* and *les* are optional when it is clear to whom they refer.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Te escribí (a ti). | 1. I wrote to you (<i>tú</i>). |
| 2. Le canté a ella. | 2. I sang to her. |
| 3. Les contesté a ellos. | 3. I answered to them (<i>m</i>). |
| 4. Le escribí a él. | 4. I wrote to him. |
| 5. Él nos pagó (a nosotros). | 5. He paid to us. |
| 6. Él nos preguntó (a nosotros). | 6. He asked (to) us. |
| 7. Ellos me tocaron (a mí). | 7. They played to me. |
| 8. Ellos le pagaron a ella. | 8. They paid to her. |
| 9. Te escribimos (a ti). | 9. We wrote to you (<i>tú</i>). |
| 10. Le hablamos a Ud. | 10. We spoke to you (<i>Ud.</i>). |
| 11. Ella me habló (a mí). | 11. She spoke to me. |
| 12. Ella le habló a él. | 12. She spoke to him. |

-
- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. ¿Me escribiste?
Sí, te escribí. | 1. Did you (<i>tú</i>) write to me?
Yes, I wrote to you (<i>tú</i>). |
| 2. ¿Me cantaste?
Sí, te canté. | 2. Did you (<i>tú</i>) sing to me?
Yes, I sang to you (<i>tú</i>). |
| 3. ¿Me vendiste el coche?
Sí, te vendí el coche. | 3. Did you (<i>tú</i>) sell the car to me?
Yes, I sold the car to you (<i>tú</i>). |
| 4. ¿Nos escribió él la carta?
Sí, nos escribió la carta. | 4. Did he write the letter to us?
Yes, he wrote the letter to us. |
-
- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. ¿Le escribiste a él?
Sí, le escribí. | 1. Did you (<i>tú</i>) write to him?
Yes, I wrote to him. |
| 2. ¿Le cantaste a ella?
Sí, le canté. | 2. Did you (<i>tú</i>) sing to her?
Yes, I sang to her. |
| 3. ¿Les escribió Ud. a ellos?
Sí, les escribí. | 3. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) write to them (<i>m</i>)?
Yes, I wrote to them. |
| 4. ¿Les vendió él los recuerdos a Uds.?
Sí, nos vendió los recuerdos. | 4. Did he sell the souvenirs to you all?
Yes, he sold the souvenirs to us. |

Indirect object pronouns



indir. obj. pronouns

me	nos
te	
le	les



Use the emphazier-clarifier **ONLY** with **le** and **les** and **ONLY IN THE QUESTION**. Remember that the subject follows the verb in a question. No **subject** pronoun is needed in the answer.
answers on next page

- Did Juan speak to you (*tú*) yesterday? ¿Te habló Juan ayer?
Yes, he spoke to me. Sí, me habló.
- Did your (*su*) mother write to you (*Ud.*) _____
Yes, she wrote to me. _____
- Did Juan write to his mother? _____
Yes, he wrote to her _____
- Did he open the door for his wife? _____
Yes, he opened the door for her. _____
- Did they (*m*) return the book to her? _____
Yes, they returned the book to her. _____
- When did she send the money to him? _____
She sent the money to him last night. _____
- When did he speak to you all ? _____
He spoke to us this morning. _____
- When did he ask his sister? _____
He asked her yesterday. _____
- Who prepared the food for you (*tú*)? _____
My wife prepared the food for me. _____
- Did you (*tú*) cook dinner for your guests? _____ a tus invitados
No, I didn't cook dinner for them. _____
- When did Maria send the letter to her friend (*f*)? _____ a su amiga
She sent the letter to her yesterday. _____
- Did you (*Ud.*) ask your teacher (*f*)? _____ a su maestra
Yes, I asked her. _____
- Did the children open the door for the dog? _____
Yes, they opened the door for him. _____
- When did she sell the camera to José? _____ la cámara
She sold the camera to him last month. _____



15. Did you (*tú*) buy the film for him? _____ el rollo

Yes, I bought the film for him. _____

16. When did you (*tú*) ask your sister? _____ a tu hermana.

I didn't ask her. _____

17. When did the children write to the president? _____ al presidente.

They wrote to him last year. _____

18. Did you all speak to the boss? _____ al gerente.

Yes, we spoke to him. _____



for previous page and above

Use the questions and answers as a spoken exercise.



1. ¿Te habló Juan ayer?
2. ¿Le escribió su madre a Ud.?
3. ¿Le escribió Juan a su madre?
4. ¿Le abrió él la puerta a su esposa?
5. ¿Le regresaron ellos el libro a ella?
6. ¿Cuándo le mandó ella el dinero a él?
7. ¿Cuándo les habló él a Uds.?
8. ¿Cuándo le preguntó él a su hermana?
9. ¿Quién te preparó la comida?
10. ¿Les cocinaste la cena a tus invitados?
11. ¿Cuándo le mandó María la carta a su amiga?
12. ¿Le preguntó Ud. a su maestra?
13. ¿Le abrieron los niños la puerta al perro?
14. ¿Cuándo le vendió ella la cámara a José?
15. ¿Le compraste el rollo a él?
16. ¿Cuándo le preguntaste a tu hermana?
17. ¿Cuándo le escribieron los niños al presidente?
18. ¿Le hablaron Uds. al gerente?

- Sí, me habló.
- Sí, me escribió.
- Sí, le escribió.
- Sí, le abrió la puerta.
- Sí, le regresaron el libro.
- Le mandó el dinero anoche.
- Nos habló esta mañana.
- Le preguntó ayer.
- Mi esposa me preparó la comida.
- No, no les cociné la cena.
- Le mandó la carta ayer.
- Sí, le pregunté.
- Sí, le abrieron la puerta.
- Le vendió la cámara el mes pasado.
- Sí, le compré el rollo.
- No le pregunté.
- Le escribieron el año pasado.
- Sí, le hablamos.

Combined direct and indirect object pronouns

IT TO / FOR ME, IT TO / FOR YOU, ETC.

it to/for me ME LO	NOS LO it to/for us
it to/for you TE LO	
it to/for him SE LO	SE LO it to/for them (<i>m & f</i>)
it to/for her SE LO	
it to/for you SE LO	SE LO it to/for you all

When combining pronouns we are saying 'it to or for' someone. The distinction between 'to' or 'for' is understood from the context of the conversation.

When using this diagram, the *lo* forms (direct object pronouns) could be a *la*, *los* or *las* (*se la*, *se los* or *se las*)

BASIC RULES FOR COMBINED PRONOUNS

When combining pronouns:

1. The **indirect object** (to/for me, etc.) always comes first and usually represents the people.
The people come first. The *me lo*, *te lo*, and *se lo* never change order.
2. The *se lo* (third person singular and third person plural) is in reality a *le lo* or a *les lo*. These turn to *se lo* when combined. **You can't 'le lo' in Spanish.** This combination often needs clarification such as *a él*, *a José*, *a ellos*, or *a Uds*.

Se lo compré a él. = I bought it (*el libro*) for him.

Se la escribí a ellos. = I wrote it (*la carta*) to them.

3. The object pronouns must precede a conjugated verb.
When they come before the verb, they are separate words: **te lo compré.**
When they are attached (see below) they all become one word: **Quiero comprártelo.**
4. The object pronouns can be attached to:
 - a) INFINITIVES

Quiero comprarlo. = I want to buy it.

Quiero comprártelo. = I want to buy it for you.

Quiero comprárselo (a ella). = I want to buy it for her.

- b) COMMANDS

Cómprelo. = Buy it.

Cómpremelo. = Buy it for me.

Cómpreselo (a ella). = Buy it for her.

- c) GERUNDS (-ing form)

Estoy comprándolo. = I am buying it.

Estoy comprándotelo. = I am buying it for you.

Estoy comprándoselo (a ella). = I am buying it for her.

Combined direct and indirect object pronouns

51



When we speak in the Spanish third person (shown in white) either using verbs or objects of the verbs, we commonly use clarifiers to make our references clear.

subject pronouns		indirect object pronouns		direct object pronouns		clarifiers/emphasizers	
yo	nosotros	me	nos	me	nos	a mí	a nosotros
tú		te		te		a ti	
él, ella	ellos, ellas	le (se)	les (se)	lo, la	los, las	a él	a ellos
Ud.	Uds.					a ella	a ellas
						a Ud.	a Uds.

Here is an example of Spanish word order. Notice that the clarifiers are used in the question. The *él* clarifies the *cantó* and the *a ella* clarifies the *le*. The answer is given in the most abbreviated form by combining pronouns.

¿Le cantó él la canción a ella?
 To her did he sing the song (her, clarifier)?
 Sí, se la cantó.
 Yes, to her it he sang.

Read carefully, then fill in the blanks in the sentences below. **answers on next page**

Since the question is in the *tú* form (-aste), the verb doesn't need a subject pronoun to clarify (i.e., *tú*). The answer uses the *te* form, and doesn't need a clarifier (i.e., *a ti*). Look at the word order translated into English, 'backwards'. This is why you must *think* in Spanish to speak quickly.

- ¿Me compraste el regalo? For me did you buy the gift?
Sí, te lo compré. Yes, for you it I bought.
- ¿Me cantaste la canción?
Sí, la canté.
- ¿Me pagaste la cuenta?
Sí, la pagué.
- ¿Me regresaste el libro?
Sí, lo regresé.
- ¿Me escribiste la nota?
Sí, la escribí.
- ¿Me vendiste el coche?
Sí, lo vendí.

The verb in the question is in the third person singular (-ó) and could mean *he*, *she* or *you* (Ud.). It needs a subject (Ud.) to clarify. *Le* turns to a *se* when combined with *lo* in the answer. *Se* doesn't need a clarifier because the reference is clear from the question.

- ¿Me compró Ud. el regalo? For me did you buy the gift?
Sí, se lo compré. Yes, for you it I bought.
- ¿Me cantó Ud. la canción?
Sí, la cantó.
- ¿Me pagó Ud. la cuenta?
Sí, la pagó.
- ¿Me regresó Ud. el libro?
Sí, lo regresó.
- ¿Me escribió Ud. la nota?
Sí, la escribió.
- ¿Me vendió Ud. el coche?
Sí, lo vendió.

The verb in the question needs a subject pronoun to clarify (Ud.). *Le* could mean *to him*, *to her*, or *to you* (Ud.). so the *le* form needs a clarifier, *a ella*, in the question. *Le* turns to *se* when combined with *lo* in the answer. *Se* doesn't need a clarifier because the reference is clear from the question.

- ¿Le compró Ud. el regalo a ella? For her did you buy the gift?
Sí, se lo compré. Yes, for her it I bought.
- ¿Le regresó Ud. el libro a él?
Sí, lo regresé.
- ¿Le cantó Ud. la canción a él?
Sí, la cantó.
- ¿Le escribió Ud. la nota a ella?
Sí, la escribió.
- ¿Le pagó Ud. la cuenta a ella?
Sí, la pagó.
- ¿Le vendió Ud. el coche a él?
Sí, lo vendió.

Combined direct and indirect object pronouns



combined pronouns

me lo	nos lo
te lo	
se lo	a él a ella a Ud.
	se lo a ellos a ellas a Uds.

In the question, the verb needs a subject pronoun (*él*) to clarify and *les* needs a clarifier (*a ellos*). In the answer, *se* doesn't need a clarifier, because the reference is clear from the question.

19. ¿Les compró él el regalo a ellos? For them did he buy the gift?

Sí, se lo compró. Yes, for them it he bought.

20. ¿Les cantó él la canción a ellas?

Sí, la cantó.

21. ¿Les pagó él la cuenta a ellos?

Sí, la pagó.

22. ¿Les regresó él el libro a ellas?

Sí, lo regresó.

23. ¿Les escribió él la nota a ellos?

Sí, la escribió.

24. ¿Les vendió él el coche a ellas?

Sí, lo vendió.

In the question, the verb needs a subject pronoun (*ellos*) to clarify but *nos* doesn't need a clarifier. In the answer, we are considering ourselves part of the group so we answer with *nos*.

25. ¿Nos compraron ellos el regalo? For us did they buy the gift?

Sí, nos lo compraron. Yes, for us it they bought.

26. ¿Nos cantaron ellos la canción?

Sí, la cantaron.

27. ¿Nos pagaron ellos la cuenta?

Sí, la pagaron.

28. ¿Nos regresaron ellos el libro?

Sí, lo regresaron.

29. ¿Nos escribieron ellos la nota?

Sí, la escribieron.

30. ¿Nos vendieron ellos el coche?

Sí, lo vendieron.

The verb in the question needs a subject pronoun (*ellas*) to clarify, but *nos* doesn't need a clarifier. In the answer, we are not considering ourselves part of the group so we answer with *les*, *for/to you all*. *Las* turned into *se*.

31. ¿Nos compraron ellas el regalo? For us did they buy the gift?

Sí, se lo compraron. Yes, for you all it they bought.

32. ¿Nos cantaron ellas la canción?

Sí, la cantaron.

33. ¿Nos pagaron ellas la cuenta?

Sí, la pagaron.

34. ¿Nos regresaron ellas el libro?

Sí, lo regresaron.

35. ¿Nos escribieron ellas la nota?

Sí, la escribieron.

36. ¿Nos vendieron ellas el coche?

Sí, lo vendieron.

A

for exercises on previous page and above

the *se* here has no clarifier because these are responses to questions where the subject was clarified.

1. Te lo compré. I bought it for you (*tú*).
2. Te la canté. I sang it to you (*tú*).
3. Te la pagué. I paid it to you (*tú*).
4. Te lo regresé. I returned it to you (*tú*).
5. Te la escribí. I wrote it to you (*tú*).
6. Te lo vendí. I sold it to you (*tú*).

19. Se lo compró. He bought it for them.
20. Se la cantó. He sang it to them.
21. Se la pagó. He paid it to them.
22. Se lo regresó. He returned it to them.
23. Se la escribió. He wrote it to them.
24. Se lo vendió. He sold it to them.

7. Se lo compré. I bought it for you (*Ud.*).
8. Se la canté. I sang it to you (*Ud.*).
9. Se la pagué. I paid it to you (*Ud.*).
10. Se lo regresé. I returned it to you (*Ud.*).
11. Se la escribí. I wrote it to you (*Ud.*).
12. Se lo vendí. I sold it to you (*Ud.*).

25. Nos lo compraron. They bought it for us.
26. Nos la cantaron. They sang it to us.
27. Nos la pagaron. They paid it to us.
28. Nos lo regresaron. They returned it to us.
29. Nos la escribieron. They wrote it to us.
30. Nos lo vendieron. They sold it to us.

13. Se lo compré. I bought it for her.
14. Se la canté. I sang it to him.
15. Se la pagué. I paid it to her.
16. Se lo regresé. I returned it to her.
17. Se la escribí. I wrote it to her.
18. Se lo vendí. I sold it to her.

31. Se lo compraron. They bought it for you all.
32. Se la cantaron. They sang it to you all.
33. Se la pagaron. They paid it to you all.
34. Se lo regresaron. They returned it to you all.
35. Se la escribieron. They wrote it to you all.
36. Se lo vendieron. They sold it to you all.

From pages 46-49, we used only the indirect object pronoun and repeated the direct object noun. On pages 51 and 52, we used the combined direct and indirect object pronouns.

We naturally communicate by identifying the 'players' in the question. By 'players' I mean the subject and the objects of the verb. In the answer, we usually give the abbreviated form, using the pronouns to replace the subject and objects. However, like English, Spanish is flexible. Let's look again at the two ways to answer:

QUESTION: Did Jose sing the song to Maria?

ind. obj. subject direct object clarifier
¿**Le** cantó **José** **la canción** **a María**?

ANSWER: 1) *Sí, le cantó la canción.* = Yes, he sang the song to her.
2) *Sí, se la cantó.* = Yes, he sang it to her.

Notice that in the answer you have two options.

- 1) You can repeat the direct object, *la canción*
Le cantó la canción.
- 2) You can combine the pronouns
Se la cantó.

Now we are going to do some exercises answering questions using the two options.

- 1) We will repeat the direct object in the answer.
- 2) We will use the combined indirect and direct object pronouns.

Look these examples over carefully. Then do the exercises on the next page.

Notice that the clarifiers are necessary in the question with the *le* and *les*: numbers 3 & 4

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. ¿Me cantaste la canción?
a. Sí, te canté la canción.
b. Sí, te la canté. | 1. Did you sing the song to me?
a. Yes, I sang the song to you.
b. Yes, I sang it to you. |
| 2. ¿Nos cantó José la canción?
a. Sí, nos cantó la canción.
b. Sí, nos la cantó. | 2. Did Jose sing the song to us?
a. Yes, he sang the song to us.
b. Yes, he sang it to us. |
| 3. ¿Les cantaron ellos la canción a los niños?
a. Sí, les cantaron la canción.
b. Sí, se la cantaron. | 3. Did they sing the song to the children?
a. Yes, they sang the song to them.
b. Yes, they sang it to them. |
| 4. ¿Le cantó José la canción a María?
a. Sí, le cantó la canción.
b. Sí, se la cantó. | 4. Did José sing the song to Maria?
a. Yes, he sang the song to her.
b. Yes, he sang it to her. |

Combined direct and indirect object pronouns



combined pronouns

me lo	nos lo
te lo	
se lo	se lo
a él a ella a Ud.	a ellos a ellas a Uds.

E/S

Fill in the blanks, using the two options for direct and indirect objects, and then translate the answers into English.

answers on next page

- ¿Me preparó María la comida? [answer with 'te']
 - Sí, _____ preparó la comida.
 - Sí, _____ preparó.
- ¿Me compraste el regalo? [answer with 'te']
 - Sí, _____ compré el regalo.
 - Sí, _____ compré.
- ¿Me escribió Ud. el poema? [answer with 'le']
 - Sí, _____ escribí el poema.
 - Sí, _____ escribí.
- ¿Te encontraron ellos las llaves?
 - Sí, _____ encontraron las llaves.
 - Sí, _____ encontraron.
- ¿Le contestó Ud. la carta a su hermano?
 - Sí, _____ contesté la carta.
 - Sí, _____ contesté.
- ¿Les mandaron ellos los paquetes a sus hijos?
 - Sí, _____ mandaron los paquetes.
 - Sí, _____ mandaron.
- ¿Les firmó Miguel el contrato a ellos?
 - Sí, _____ firmó el contrato.
 - Sí, _____ firmó.
- ¿Les cambió la niña el dinero a Uds.?
 - Sí, _____ cambió el dinero.
 - Sí, _____ cambió.
- ¿Le arregló el mecánico el coche a él?
 - Sí, _____ arregló el coche.
 - Sí, _____ arregló.
- ¿Te abrió Juan la puerta?
 - Sí, _____ abrió la puerta.
 - Sí, _____ abrió.
- Did Maria prepare the food for me?
 - Yes, she prepared the food for you.*
 - Yes, she prepared it for you.*
- Did you buy the gift for me?
 - Yes,*
 - Yes,*
- Did you write the poem to me?
 - Yes,*
 - Yes,*
- Did they find the keys for you?
 - Yes,*
 - Yes,*
- Did you answer the letter to your brother?
 - Yes,*
 - Yes,*
- Did they send the packages to their children?
 - Yes,*
 - Yes,*
- Did Miguel sign the contract for them?
 - Yes,*
 - Yes,*
- Did the girl change the money for you all?
 - Yes,*
 - Yes,*
- Did the mechanic fix the car for him?
 - Yes,*
 - Yes,*
- Did Juan open the door for you?
 - Yes,*
 - Yes,*



Combined direct and indirect object pronouns answers



for previous page
Practice with the audio.

1. ¿Me preparó María la comida?
a. Sí, te preparó la comida.
b. Sí, te la preparó.
 2. ¿Me compraste el regalo?
a. Sí, te compré el regalo.
b. Sí, te lo compré.
 3. ¿Me escribió Ud. el poema?
a. Sí, le escribí el poema.
b. Sí, se lo escribí.
 4. ¿Te encontraron ellos las llaves?
a. Sí, me encontraron las llaves.
b. Sí, me las encontraron.
 5. ¿Le contestó Ud. la carta a su hermano?
a. Sí, le contesté la carta.
b. Sí, se la contesté.
 6. ¿Les mandaron ellos los paquetes a sus hijos?
a. Sí, les mandaron los paquetes.
b. Sí, se los mandaron.
 7. ¿Les firmó Miguel el contrato a ellos?
a. Sí, les firmó el contrato.
b. Sí, se lo firmó.
 8. ¿Les cambió la niña el dinero a Uds.?
a. Sí, nos cambió el dinero.
b. Sí, nos lo cambió.
 9. ¿Le arregló el mecánico el coche a él?
a. Sí, le arregló el coche.
b. Sí, se lo arregló.
 10. ¿Te abrió Juan la puerta?
a. Sí, me abrió la puerta.
b. Sí, me la abrió.
1. Did María prepare the food for me?
a. Yes, she prepared the food for you.
b. Yes, she prepared it for you.
 2. Did you buy the gift for me?
a. Yes, I bought the gift for you.
b. Yes, I bought it for you.
 3. Did you write the poem to me?
a. Yes, I wrote the poem to you.
b. Yes, I wrote it to you.
 4. Did they find the keys for you?
a. Yes, they found the keys for me.
b. Yes, they found them for me.
 5. Did you answer the letter to your brother?
a. Yes, I answered the letter to him.
b. Yes, I answered it to him.
 6. Did they send the packages to their children?
a. Yes, they send the packages to them.
b. Yes, they sent them to them.
 7. Did Miguel sign the contract for them?
a. Yes, he signed the contract for them.
b. Yes, he signed it for them.
 8. Did the girl change the money for you all?
a. Yes, she changed the money for us.
b. Yes, she changed it for us.
 9. Did the mechanic fix the car for him?
a. Yes, he fixed the car for him.
b. Yes, he fixed it for him.
 10. Did Juan open the door for you?
a. Yes, he opened the door for me.
b. Yes, he opened it for me.

Combined pronouns

asking questions and answering



combined pronouns

me lo	nos lo
te lo	
se lo	se lo

Fill in the blanks with the proper pronouns and conjugated verbs. **answers below**

1. The clarifier in parentheses will tell you the proper indirect object to be put in front of the verb.

Remember that **le la** and **les la** become **se la**.

2. The subject in bold will tell you the proper verb form.

Remember that in a question, the subject comes after the verb.

PAGAR

1. ¿ <u>Me</u> <u>pagó</u> Ud. la cuenta (a mí)?	Sí, <u>se</u> la <u>pagué</u>
2. ¿ <u> </u> <u> </u> Uds. la cuenta (a ellos)?	Sí, <u> </u> la <u> </u>
3. ¿ <u> </u> <u> </u> ellos la cuenta (a nosotros)?	Sí, <u> </u> la <u> </u>
4. ¿ <u> </u> <u> </u> tú la cuenta (a José)?	Sí, <u> </u> la <u> </u>
5. ¿ <u> </u> <u> </u> José la cuenta (a ti)?	Sí, <u> </u> la <u> </u>
6. ¿ <u> </u> <u> </u> ella la cuenta (a Ud.)?	Sí, <u> </u> la <u> </u>
7. ¿ <u> </u> <u> </u> José la cuenta (a María)?	Sí, <u> </u> la <u> </u>
8. ¿ <u> </u> <u> </u> ellas la cuenta (a nosotros)?	Sí, <u> </u> la <u> </u>

ESCRIBIR

9. ¿ <u>Me</u> <u>escribió</u> ella la carta (a mí)? [use tú in response]	Sí, <u>te</u> la <u>escribió</u>
10. ¿ <u> </u> <u> </u> él la carta (a nosotros)?	Sí, <u> </u> la <u> </u>
11. ¿ <u> </u> <u> </u> Uds. la carta (a ellos)?	Sí, <u> </u> la <u> </u>
12. ¿ <u> </u> <u> </u> ellos la carta (a ti)?	Sí, <u> </u> la <u> </u>
13. ¿ <u> </u> <u> </u> José la carta (a Uds.)?	Sí, <u> </u> la <u> </u>
14. ¿ <u> </u> <u> </u> tú la carta (a mí)?	Sí, <u> </u> la <u> </u>
15. ¿ <u> </u> <u> </u> ellos la carta (a ella)?	Sí, <u> </u> la <u> </u>
16. ¿ <u> </u> <u> </u> Uds. la carta (a él)?	Sí, <u> </u> la <u> </u>

A

for drills above

1. ¿ Me pagó Ud. la cuenta (a mí)?	Sí, se la pagué.
2. ¿ Les pagaron Uds. la cuenta a ellos?	Sí, se la pagamos.
3. ¿ Nos pagaron ellos la cuenta (a nosotros)?	Sí, nos la pagaron.
4. ¿ Le pagaste tú la cuenta a José?	Sí, se la pagué.
5. ¿ Te pagó José la cuenta (a ti)?	Sí, me la pagó.
6. ¿ Le pagó ella la cuenta a Ud.?	Sí, me la pagó.
7. ¿ Le pagó José la cuenta a María?	Sí, se la pagó.
8. ¿ Nos pagaron ellas la cuenta (a nosotros)?	Sí, nos la pagaron.
9. ¿ Me escribió ella la carta (a mí)?	Sí, te la escribió.
10. ¿ Nos escribió él la carta (a nosotros)?	Sí, nos la escribió.
11. ¿ Les escribieron Uds. la carta a ellos?	Sí, se la escribimos.
12. ¿ Te escribieron ellos la carta (a ti)?	Sí, me la escribieron.
13. ¿ Les escribió José la carta a Uds.?	Sí, nos la escribió.
14. ¿ Me escribiste tú la carta (a mí)?	Sí, te la escribí.
15. ¿ Le escribieron ellos la carta a ella?	Sí, se la escribieron.
16. ¿ Le escribieron Uds. la carta a él?	Sí, se la escribimos.

me lo	nos lo
te lo	
se lo a él a ella a Ud.	se lo a ellos a ellas a Uds.



Third person subject pronouns. Notice that the subject pronouns are used **only** in the third persons. They are not necessary in the *I, you (tú)* or *we* forms because the verb form itself indicates the person. see #s 13 to 26



answers on page 59

1. Se lo pagué a Ud. *I paid it for you.*
2. Se lo mandé a Ud. _____
3. Se lo llené a Ud. _____
4. Se lo canté a Ud. _____
5. Se lo arreglé a Ud. _____
6. Se lo cociné a Ud. _____
7. Te lo llevé. _____
8. Te lo mandé. _____
9. Se lo dejé a ella. _____
10. Se lo compré a ella. _____
11. Se lo lavé a ellos. _____
12. Se lo ordené a ellos. _____
13. Él me lo pagó. _____
14. Él me lo contestó. _____
15. Él me lo cambió. _____
16. Él se lo limpió a ellos. _____
17. Él se lo firmó a ellos. _____
18. Ella se lo ordenó a ellos. _____
19. Ella me lo ordenó. _____
20. Ella me lo lavó. _____
21. Ella me lo firmó. _____
22. Él nos lo contestó. _____
23. Él nos lo pagó. _____
24. Ellas nos lo tocaron. _____
25. Ellos nos lo compraron. _____
26. Ellos me lo llenaron. _____

-AR with combined pronouns



-ar endings

-é	-amos
-aste	
-ó	-aron

combined pronouns

me lo	nos lo
te lo	
se lo a él a ella a Ud.	se lo a ellos a ellas a Uds.



Translate *it* as masculine *lo*.

Use clarifiers only with the *se lo* combinations and use the subject pronouns only in the third person.

answers on page 59

- I paid it for you (*Ud.*). *Se lo pagué a Ud.*
- I mailed it to you (*Ud.*). _____
- I filled it for you (*Ud.*). _____
- I sang it to you (*Ud.*). _____
- I fixed it for you (*Ud.*). _____
- I cooked it for you (*Ud.*). _____
- I carried it for you (*tú*). _____
- I mailed it to you (*tú*). _____
- I left it for her. _____
- I bought it for her. _____
- I washed it for them (*m*). _____
- I ordered it for them (*m*). _____
- He paid it to me. _____
- He answered it [to] me. _____
- He exchanged it for me. _____
- He cleaned it [for] them (*m*). _____
- He signed it for them (*m*). _____
- She ordered it for them (*m*). _____
- She ordered it for me. _____
- She washed it for me. _____
- She signed it for me. _____
- He answered it [to] us. _____
- He paid it to us. _____
- They (*f*) played it to us. _____
- They (*m*) bought it for us. _____
- They (*m*) filled it for me. _____



Disc 2 track 2
Cassette 2 side A

-AR with combined pronouns answers

59



for pages 57-58

Translate out loud from Spanish to English, then from English to Spanish.
All *it/s* are masculine *lo*.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 1. Se lo pagué a Ud. | 1. I paid it for you (<i>Ud.</i>). |
| 2. Se lo mandé a Ud. | 2. I mailed it to you (<i>Ud.</i>). |
| 3. Se lo llené a Ud. | 3. I filled it for you (<i>Ud.</i>). |
| 4. Se lo canté a Ud. | 4. I sang it to you (<i>Ud.</i>). |
| 5. Se lo arreglé a Ud. | 5. I fixed it for you (<i>Ud.</i>). |
| 6. Se lo cociné a Ud. | 6. I cooked it for you (<i>Ud.</i>). |
| 7. Te lo llevé. | 7. I carried it for you (<i>tú</i>). |
| 8. Te lo mandé. | 8. I mailed it to you (<i>tú</i>). |
| 9. Se lo dejé a ella. | 9. I left it for her. |
| 10. Se lo compré a ella. | 10. I bought it for her. |
| 11. Se lo lavé a ellos. | 11. I washed it for them (<i>m</i>). |
| 12. Se lo ordené a ellos. | 12. I ordered it for them (<i>m</i>). |
| 13. Él me lo pagó. | 13. He paid it to me. |
| 14. Él me lo contestó. | 14. He answered it to me. |
| 15. Él me lo cambió. | 15. He exchanged it for me. |
| 16. Él se lo limpió a ellos. | 16. He cleaned it for them (<i>m</i>). |
| 17. Él se lo firmó a ellos. | 17. He signed it for them (<i>m</i>). |
| 18. Ella se lo ordenó a ellos. | 18. She ordered it for them (<i>m</i>). |
| 19. Ella me lo ordenó. | 19. She ordered it for me. |
| 20. Ella me lo lavó. | 20. She washed it for me. |
| 21. Ella me lo firmó. | 21. She signed it for me. |
| 22. Él nos lo contestó. | 22. He answered it to us. |
| 23. Él nos lo pagó. | 23. He paid it to us. |
| 24. Ellas nos lo tocaron. | 24. They (<i>f</i>) played it to us. |
| 25. Ellos nos lo compraron. | 25. They (<i>m</i>) bought it for us. |
| 26. Ellos me lo llenaron. | 26. They (<i>m</i>) filled it for me. |

-AR -ER/-IR

with combined pronouns



combined pronouns

me lo	nos lo
te lo	
se lo	se lo
a él a ella a Ud.	a ellos a ellas a Uds.



answers on page 62

- ¿Me pagó Ud. la cuenta? *Did you (Ud.) pay the bill for me?*
Sí, se la pagué. *Yes, I paid it for you.*
- ¿Me mandó Ud. la carta?
Sí, se la mandé.
- ¿Me cantó Ud. la canción?
Sí, se la canté.
- ¿Me arregló Ud. la puerta?
Sí, se la arreglé.
- ¿Me mandaste el paquete?
Sí, te lo mandé.
- ¿Le dejaste el dinero a ella?
Sí, se lo dejé (a ella).
- ¿Le compraste las flores a ella?
Sí, se las compré (a ella).
- ¿Les ordenaste la comida a ellos?
Sí, se la ordené (a ellos).
- ¿Le pagó él la renta a Ud.?
Sí, me la pagó.
- ¿Le contestó él el teléfono a Ud.?
Sí, me lo contestó.
- ¿Le cambió ella las sábanas a Ud.?
Sí, me las cambió.
- ¿Les contestó él el fax a ellos?
Sí, se lo contestó (a ellos).
- ¿Les firmó Juan el contrato a ellos?
Sí, se lo firmó (a ellos).
- ¿Te ordenó tu esposo el postre?
Sí, me lo ordenó.
- ¿Te lavó María la camisa?
Sí, me la lavó.

me lo	nos lo
te lo	
se lo a él a ella a Ud.	se lo a ellos a ellas a Uds.

-AR -ER/-IR

with combined pronouns



answers on page 63

16. ¿Les contestó él el teléfono a Uds.? _____
Sí, nos lo contestó. _____
17. ¿Les pagó él la renta a Uds.? _____
Sí, nos la pagó. _____
18. ¿Les tocaron ellas la serenata a Uds.? _____
Sí, nos la tocaron. _____
19. ¿Les compraron ellos los regalos a Uds.? _____
Sí, nos los compraron. _____
20. ¿Te llenaron ellos el tanque? _____
Sí, me lo llenaron. _____
21. ¿Me recibió Ud. el paquete? _____
Sí, se lo recibí. _____
22. ¿Le abrió Ud. la tienda a su jefe? _____
Sí, se la abrí. _____
23. ¿Te consiguió María la información? _____
Sí, me la consiguió. _____
24. ¿Te vendió la señora las flores? _____
Sí, me las vendió. _____
25. ¿Le escribiste la carta a tu mamá? _____
Sí, se la escribí. _____
26. ¿Le movió él el coche a ella? _____
Sí, se lo movió. _____
27. ¿Les subió ella la ventana a Uds.? _____
Sí, nos la subió. _____
28. ¿Les abrió la muchacha la puerta a Uds.? _____
Sí, nos la abrió. _____
29. ¿Les conseguiste el permiso a ellos? _____
Sí, se lo conseguí. _____
30. ¿Les vendió él la casa a ellas? _____
Sí, se la vendió. _____

-AR -ER/-IR

with combined pronouns



combined pronouns

me lo	nos lo
te lo	
se lo	se lo
a él a ella a Ud.	a ellos a ellas a Uds.



answers on page 64

- Did you (Ud.) pay the bill for me? ¿Me pagó Ud. la cuenta?
Yes, I paid it for you (Ud.). Sí, se la pagué.
- Did you (Ud.) mail the letter to me? _____
Yes, I mailed it to you (Ud.). _____
- Did you (Ud.) sing the song to me? _____
Yes, I sang it to you (Ud.). _____
- Did you (Ud.) fix the door for me? _____
Yes, I fixed it for you (Ud.). _____
- Did you (tú) mail the package to me? _____
Yes, I mailed it to you (tú). _____
- Did you (tú) leave the money for her? _____
Yes, I left it for her. _____
- Did you (tú) buy the flowers for her? _____
Yes, I bought them for her. _____
- Did you (tú) order the food for them (m)? _____
Yes, I ordered it for them. _____
- Did he pay the rent to you (Ud.)? _____
Yes, he paid it to me. _____
- Did he answer the phone for you (Ud.)? _____
Yes, he answered it for me. _____
- Did she change the bedsheets for you (Ud.)? _____ las sábanas
Yes, she changed them (f) for me. _____
- Did he answer the fax [to] them (m)? _____
Yes, he answered it [to] them. _____
- Did Juan sign the contract for them (m)? _____
Yes, he signed it for them. _____
- Did your husband order the dessert for you (tú)? _____
Yes, he ordered it for me. _____
- Did María wash the shirt for you (tú)? _____
Yes, she washed it for me. _____

-AR -ER/-IR

with combined pronouns



E S answers on page 65

16. Did he answer the phone for you all? _____

Yes, he answered it for us. _____

17. Did he pay the rent for you all? _____

Yes, he paid it for us. _____

18. Did they (*f*) play the serenade for you all? _____

Yes, they played it for us. _____

19. Did they (*m*) buy the gifts for you all? _____

Yes, they bought them for us. _____

20. Did they (*m*) fill the tank for you (*tú*)? _____

Yes, they filled it for me. _____

-ER/-IR VERBS

21. Did you (*Ud.*) receive the package for me? _____

Yes, I received it for you. _____

22. Did you (*Ud.*) open the store for your boss? _____

Yes, I opened it for him. _____

23. Did Maria get the information for you (*tú*)? _____

Yes, she got it for me. _____

24. Did the *señora* sell the flowers to you (*tú*)? _____

Yes, she sold them to me. _____

25. Did you (*tú*) write the letter to your mother? _____

Yes, I wrote it to her. _____

26. Did he move the car for her? _____

Yes, he moved it for her. _____

27. Did she raise the window for you all? _____

Yes, she raised it for us. _____

28. Did the girl open the door for you all? _____

Yes, she opened it for us. _____

29. Did you (*tú*) get the permission for them (*m*)? _____

Yes, I got it for them. _____

30. Did he sell the house to them (*f*)? _____

Yes, he sold it to them. _____

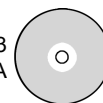
-AR -ER/-IR

with combined pronouns

answers



Disc 2 track 3
Cassette 2 side A



10 pointers



1. Translate into English.
2. Practice with the audio.
3. Practice with the GameCards.

A

for page 62

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. ¿Me pagó Ud. la cuenta?
Sí, se la pagué. | 1. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) pay the bill for me?
Yes, I paid it for you (<i>Ud.</i>). |
| 2. ¿Me mandó Ud. la carta?
Sí, se la mandé. | 2. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) mail the letter to me?
Yes, I mailed it to you (<i>Ud.</i>). |
| 3. ¿Me cantó Ud. la canción?
Sí, se la canté. | 3. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) sing the song to me?
Yes, I sang it to you (<i>Ud.</i>). |
| 4. ¿Me arregló Ud. la puerta?
Sí, se la arreglé. | 4. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) fix the door for me?
Yes, I fixed it for you (<i>Ud.</i>). |
| 5. ¿Me mandaste el paquete?
Sí, te lo mandé. | 5. Did you (<i>tú</i>) mail the package to me?
Yes, I mailed it to you (<i>tú</i>). |
| 6. ¿Le dejaste el dinero a ella?
Sí, se lo dejé. | 6. Did you (<i>tú</i>) leave the money for her?
Yes, I left it for her. |
| 7. ¿Le compraste las flores a ella?
Sí, se las compré. | 7. Did you (<i>tú</i>) buy the flowers for her?
Yes, I bought them for her. |
| 8. ¿Les ordenaste la comida a ellos?
Sí, se la ordené. | 8. Did you (<i>tú</i>) order the food for them (<i>m</i>)?
Yes, I ordered it for them. |
| 9. ¿Le pagó él la renta a Ud.?
Sí, me la pagó. | 9. Did he pay the rent to you (<i>Ud.</i>)?
Yes, he paid it to me. |
| 10. ¿Le contestó él el teléfono a Ud.?
Sí, me lo contestó. | 10. Did he answer the phone for you (<i>Ud.</i>)?
Yes, he answered it for me. |
| 11. ¿Le cambió ella las sábanas a Ud.?
Sí, me las cambió. | 11. Did she change the bedsheets for you (<i>Ud.</i>)?
Yes, she changed them (<i>f</i>) for me. |
| 12. ¿Les contestó él el fax a ellos?
Sí, se lo contestó. | 12. Did he answer the fax [to] them (<i>m</i>)?
Yes, he answered it [to] them. |
| 13. ¿Les firmó Juan el contrato a ellos?
Sí, se lo firmó. | 13. Did Juan sign the contract for them (<i>m</i>)?
Yes, he signed it for them. |
| 14. ¿Te ordenó tu esposo el postre?
Sí, me lo ordenó. | 14. Did your husband order the dessert for you (<i>tú</i>)?
Yes, he ordered it for me. |
| 15. ¿Te lavó María la camisa?
Sí, me la lavó. | 15. Did Maria wash the shirt for you (<i>tú</i>)?
Yes, she washed it for me. |



Disc 2 track 3
Cassette 2 side A



10 pointers

-AR -ER/-IR

with combined pronouns
answers

65

A

for page 63

- | | |
|--|--|
| 16. ¿Les contestó él el teléfono a Uds.?
Sí, nos lo contestó. | 16. Did he answer the phone for you all?
Yes, he answered it for us. |
| 17. ¿Les pagó él la renta a Uds.?
Sí, nos la pagó. | 17. Did he pay the rent for you all?
Yes, he paid it for us. |
| 18. ¿Les tocaron ellas la serenata a Uds.?
Sí, nos la tocaron. | 18. Did they (<i>f</i>) play the serenade for you all?
Yes, they (<i>f</i>) played it for us. |
| 19. ¿Les compraron ellos los regalos a Uds.?
Sí, nos los compraron. | 19. Did they (<i>m</i>) buy the gifts for you all?
Yes, they (<i>m</i>) bought them for us. |
| 20. ¿Te llenaron ellos el tanque?
Sí, me lo llenaron. | 20. Did they (<i>m</i>) fill the tank for you (<i>tú</i>)?
Yes, they (<i>m</i>) filled it for me. |

-ER/-IR VERBS

- | | |
|---|--|
| 21. ¿Me recibió Ud. el paquete?
Sí, se lo recibí. | 21. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) receive the package for me?
Yes, I received it for you. |
| 22. ¿Le abrió Ud. la tienda a su jefe?
Sí, se la abrí. | 22. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) open the store for your boss?
Yes, I opened it for him. |
| 23. ¿Te consiguió María la información?
Sí, me la consiguió. | 23. Did Maria get the information for you (<i>tú</i>)?
Yes, she got it for me. |
| 24. ¿Te vendió la señora las flores?
Sí, me las vendió. | 24. Did the <i>señora</i> sell the flowers to you (<i>tú</i>)?
Yes, she sold them to me. |
| 25. ¿Le escribiste la carta a tu mamá?
Sí, se la escribí. | 25. Did you (<i>tú</i>) write the letter to your mother?
Yes, I wrote it to her. |
| 26. ¿Le movió él el coche a ella?
Sí, se lo movió. | 26. Did he move the car for her?
Yes, he moved it for her. |
| 27. ¿Les subió ella la ventana a Uds.?
Sí, nos la subió. | 27. Did she raise the window for you all?
Yes, she raised it for us. |
| 28. ¿Les abrió la muchacha la puerta a Uds.?
Sí, nos la abrió. | 28. Did the girl open the door for you all?
Yes, she opened it for us. |
| 29. ¿Les conseguiste el permiso a ellos?
Sí, se lo conseguí. | 29. Did you (<i>tú</i>) get the permission for them (<i>m</i>)?
Yes, I got it for them. |
| 30. ¿Les vendió él la casa a ellas?
Sí, se la vendió. | 30. Did he sell the house to them (<i>f</i>)?
Yes, he sold it to them. |

Le vs. lo with people as direct and indirect objects



SINGULAR	PLURAL
me	nos
te	
lo/la = him/her le = to/for him/her	los/las = them (m/f) les = to/for them (m/f)

Most of the objects of the verb in this exercise are people. Some will be direct objects and others will be indirect objects. When people are direct objects, we ask the question using a name or the direct object pronoun. We almost always use the direct object pronoun in the answer.

¿Invitaste a José? = Did you invite José?

Sí, lo invité. = Yes, I invited him.

¿Cuándo la conociste? = When did you meet her?

La conocí anoche = I met her last night.

When people are indirect objects we usually ask the question using the indirect object pronoun and then clarify in the third persons. Then in the answer we use just the indirect object pronoun.

¿Le escribiste a José? = Did you write to José?

Sí, le escribí. = Yes, I wrote to him.

¿Le hablaste a ella? = Did you speak to her?

Sí, le hablé. = Yes, I spoke to her.

If you are confused as to whether to use a *le* or a *lo*, translate the sentence into English.

If you are saying 'to or for someone' use *le/les*: I wrote to her = *Le escribí (a ella)*.

If you are **not** saying 'to or for someone', use *lo/la* or *los/las*: I saw her = *La vi (a ella)*.

In many cases you will use both the direct and indirect objects. (combined pronouns).

¿Le abriste la puerta a ella? = Did you open the door for her?

Sí, se la abrí. = Yes, I opened it for her. (combined direct and indirect object pronouns)



Some people will use direct object pronouns and some will use indirect object pronouns.
answers on next page

- When did you (*tú*) write to him? _____
I wrote to him last week. _____
- When did your (*tú*) friend (*f*) speak to José? _____
She spoke to him this morning. _____
- Where did you all see Pedro? _____
We saw him at the party. _____
- Did the teacher (*f*) read to you all in English? _____
No, she read to us in Spanish. _____
- Who paid the bill for you all? _____
Mr. García paid it for us. _____ El Sr. García
- What did they (*m*) buy for you (*Ud.*)? _____
They bought magazines for me. _____
- Did you (*tú*) introduce your wife? _____
Yes, I introduced her. _____
- When did she mail the package to you all? _____
She mailed it to us a month ago. _____

-AR, -ER/-IR

people as direct and indirect objects

67



9. What did the boy carry to Lupe? _____
He carried the suitcase to her. _____
10. (In) where did she leave the documents for you (tú)? _____
_____ los documentos
She left them for me in the office. _____
11. Did you (tú) invite her? _____
Yes, I invited her. _____
12. About what did you (tú) speak to him? _____ sobre
I spoke to him about the job. _____
13. To whom did you all sell the house? _____ ¿A quién
We sold it (f) to my cousin. _____ a mí primo
14. When did you (tú) meet Pedro? _____
I met him last year. _____



for exercises above

Disc 2 track 4
Cassette 2 side A



- | | |
|--|------------------------------|
| 1. ¿Cuándo le escribiste a él? | Le escribí la semana pasada. |
| 2. ¿Cuándo le habló tu amiga a José? | Le habló esta mañana. |
| 3. ¿Dónde vieron Uds. a Pedro? | Lo vimos en la fiesta. |
| 4. ¿Les leyó la maestra a Uds. en inglés? | No, nos leyó en español. |
| 5. ¿Quién les pagó la cuenta a Uds.? | El Sr. García nos la pagó. |
| 6. ¿Qué le compraron ellos a Ud.? | Me compraron revistas. |
| 7. ¿Presentaste a tu esposa? | Sí, la presenté. |
| 8. ¿Cuándo les mandó ella el paquete a Uds.? | Nos lo mandó hace un mes. |
| 9. ¿Qué le llevó el muchacho a Lupe? | Le llevó la maleta. |
| 10. ¿En dónde te dejó ella los documentos? | Me los dejó en la oficina. |
| 11. ¿La invitaste (a ella)? | Sí, la invité. |
| 12. ¿Sobre qué le hablaste a él? | Le hablé sobre el trabajo. |
| 13. ¿A quién le vendieron Uds. la casa? | Se la vendimos a mi primo. |
| 14. ¿Cuándo conociste a Pedro? | Lo conocí el año pasado. |

Object pronouns

exam 168 points possible



Now we are going to see how well we have learned so far.

This exam is taken from the questions and answers you have just completed.

Scoring is done by sentence components. Notice how this is done on pages 70-71.



answers on pages 70-71

1. Did they (*m*) find the keys for you (*tú*)? _____

Yes, they found them for me. _____

2. (In) where did she leave the documents for you (*tú*)? _____

She left them for me in the office. _____

3. Did the mechanic fix the car for him? _____

Yes, he fixed it for him. _____

4. When did she send the money to him? _____

She sent the money to him last night. _____

5. Did you all pay the bill for them (*m*)? _____

Yes, we paid it for them (*m*). _____

6. Did you (*tú*) write to me? _____

Yes, I wrote to you. _____

7. Did you (*tú*) write the letter to me? _____

Yes, I wrote it to you. _____

8. Did you (*Ud.*) ask for the check for us? _____

Yes, I asked for it for you all. _____

9. Did you (*tú*) introduce your wife? _____

Yes, I introduced her. _____

10. Did you (*tú*) leave the money for her? _____

Yes, I left it for her. _____

11. When did you (*tú*) write to him? _____

I wrote to him last week. _____

12. Did you (*Ud.*) order the food for them (*m*)? _____

Yes, I ordered it for them. _____



13. Did she change the sheets for you (*Ud.*)? _____
Yes, she changed them for me. _____
14. Did you (*tú*) invite Maria? _____
Yes, I invited her. _____
15. Did Juan sign the contract for them (*m*)? _____
Yes, he signed it for them. _____
16. Did Maria wash the shirt for you (*tú*)? _____
Yes, she washed it for me. _____
17. About what did you (*tú*) speak to him? _____
I spoke to him about the job. _____
18. Did they (*m*) fill the tank for you (*Ud.*)? _____
Yes, they filled it for me. _____
19. When did you (*tú*) ask (of) your sister? _____
I didn't ask (of) her. _____
20. Did Maria read the books to the children? _____
Yes, she read them to them. _____
21. When did you (*tú*) meet Pedro? _____
I met him last year. _____
22. Did the girl open the door for you all? _____
Yes, she opened it for us. _____
23. Did you (*tú*) get the permission for them (*m*)? _____
Yes, I got it for them. _____
24. When did Maria send the letter to your (*tú*) friend (*f*)? _____
She sent the letter to her yesterday. _____
25. Did he sell the shoes to them (*f*)? _____
Yes, he sold them to them. _____

Object pronouns

exam answers



Disc 2 track 5
Cassette 2 side A



168 possible
- wrong
 total score

If you got 135 correct, congratulations!
Retest yourself on the items you missed.



for pages 68-69

	<i>possible points</i>	<i>score</i>	
1. ¿Te encontraron ellos <u>las llaves</u> ? Sí, <u>me las encontraron</u> .	<u>3</u> <u>3</u>	_____	1. Did they (m) find the keys for you? Yes, they found them for me.
2. ¿En dónde te <u>dejó ella los documentos</u> ? <u>Me los dejó en la oficina</u> .	<u>4</u> <u>4</u>	_____	2. (In) where did she leave the documents for you (tú)? She left them for me in the office.
3. ¿Le <u>arregló el mecánico el coche a él</u> ? Sí, <u>se lo arregló</u> .	<u>4</u> <u>3</u>	_____	3. Did the mechanic fix the car for him? Yes, he fixed it for him.
4. ¿Cuándo le <u>mandó ella el dinero a él</u> ? <u>Le mandó el dinero anoche</u> .	<u>5</u> <u>4</u>	_____	4. When did she send the money to him? She sent the money to him last night.
5. ¿Les <u>pagaron Uds. la cuenta a ellos</u> ? Sí, <u>se la pagamos</u> .	<u>4</u> <u>3</u>	_____	5. Did you all pay the bill for them? Yes, we paid it for them.
6. ¿Me <u>escribiste</u> ? Sí, <u>te escribí</u> .	<u>2</u> <u>2</u>	_____	6. Did you (tú) write to me? Yes, I wrote to you.
7. ¿Me <u>escribiste la carta</u> ? Sí, <u>te la escribí</u> .	<u>3</u> <u>3</u>	_____	7. Did you (tú) write the letter to me? Yes, I wrote it to you.
8. ¿Nos <u>pidió Ud. la cuenta</u> ? Sí, <u>se la pedí</u> .	<u>3</u> <u>3</u>	_____	8. Did you (Ud.) ask for the check for us? Yes, I asked for it for you all.
9. ¿ <u>Presentaste a tu esposa</u> ? Sí, <u>la presenté</u> .	<u>2</u> <u>2</u>	_____	9. Did you (tú) introduce your wife? Yes, I introduced her.
10. ¿Le <u>dejaste el dinero a ella</u> ? Sí, <u>se lo dejé</u> .	<u>4</u> <u>3</u>	_____	10. Did you (tú) leave the money for her? Yes, I left it for her.
11. ¿Cuándo le <u>escribiste a él</u> ? <u>Le escribí la semana pasada</u> .	<u>4</u> <u>3</u>	_____	11. When did you (tú) write to him? I wrote to him last week.
12. ¿Les <u>ordenó Ud. la comida a ellos</u> ? Sí, <u>se la ordené</u> .	<u>4</u> <u>3</u>	_____	12. Did you (Ud.) order the food for them (m)? Yes, I ordered it for them.
13. ¿Le <u>cambió ella las sábanas a Ud.</u> ? Sí, <u>me las cambió</u> .	<u>4</u> <u>3</u>	_____	13. Did she change the sheets for you (Ud.)? Yes, she changed them for me.



*possible
points score*

- | | | |
|---|--|--|
| 14. ¿ <u>Invitaste a María?</u>
Sí, <u>la invité.</u> | <u>2</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 14. Did you (<i>tú</i>) invite Maria?
Yes, I invited her. |
| 15. ¿ <u>Les firmó Juan el contrato a ellos?</u>
Sí, <u>se lo firmó.</u> | <u>4</u> <u> </u>
<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 15. Did Juan sign the contract for them (<i>m</i>)?
Yes, he signed it for them. |
| 16. ¿ <u>Te lavó María la camisa?</u>
Sí, <u>me la lavó.</u> | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 16. Did Maria wash the shirt for you (<i>tú</i>)?
Yes, she washed it for me. |
| 17. ¿ <u>Sobre qué le hablaste a él?</u>
<u>Le hablé sobre el trabajo.</u> | <u>5</u> <u> </u>
<u>4</u> <u> </u> | 17. About what did you (<i>tú</i>) speak to him?
I spoke to him about the job. |
| 18. ¿ <u>Le llenaron ellos el tanque a Ud.?</u>
Sí, <u>me lo llenaron.</u> | <u>4</u> <u> </u>
<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 18. Did they (<i>m</i>) fill the tank for you (<i>Ud</i>)?
Yes, they filled it for me. |
| 19. ¿ <u>Cuándo le preguntaste a tu hermana?</u>
<u>No le pregunté.</u> | <u>4</u> <u> </u>
<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 19. When did you (<i>tú</i>) ask your sister?
I didn't ask her. |
| 20. ¿ <u>Les leyó María los libros a los niños?</u>
Sí, <u>se los leyó.</u> | <u>4</u> <u> </u>
<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 20. Did Maria read the books to the children?
Yes, she read them to them. |
| 21. ¿ <u>Cuándo conociste a Pedro?</u>
<u>Lo conocí el año pasado.</u> | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 21. When did you (<i>tú</i>) meet Pedro?
I met him last year. |
| 22. ¿ <u>Les abrió la niña la puerta a Uds.?</u>
Sí, <u>nos la abrió.</u> | <u>4</u> <u> </u>
<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 22. Did the girl open the door for you all?
Yes, she opened it for us. |
| 23. ¿ <u>Les conseguiste el permiso a ellos?</u>
Sí, <u>se lo conseguí.</u> | <u>4</u> <u> </u>
<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 23. Did you get the permission for them (<i>m</i>)?
Yes, I got it for them. |
| 24. ¿ <u>Cuándo le mandó María la carta a tu amiga?</u>
<u>Le mandó la carta ayer.</u> | <u>5</u> <u> </u>
<u>4</u> <u> </u> | 24. When did Maria send the letter to your (<i>tú</i>) friend (<i>f</i>)?
She sent the letter to her yesterday. |
| 25. ¿ <u>Les vendió él los zapatos a ellas?</u>
Sí, <u>se los vendió.</u> | <u>4</u> <u> </u>
<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 25. Did he sell the shoes to them (<i>f</i>)?
Yes, he sold them to them. |

Leísmo

Leísmo is the replacing of the *lo*, *los* or *la*, *las* (direct object pronouns) with a *le* or *les* (indirect object pronouns) when indicating a person, even though the person is the direct object of the verb.

Normal usage

¿Invitaste a María? Sí, la invité.

Leísmo

¿Invitaste a María? Sí, le invité.

Leísmo occurred in 1716 when Castellano (Castilian Spanish) was decreed the national language of Spain by the Nova Planta Decrees. It was decided that people

should not be referred to with a *lo* or *la* since things and animals can also be *lo*'s and *la*'s. So to create a "higher" form of speech *le* was instituted to refer to people, whether they were the direct or indirect objects of the verb. As time evolved *leísmo* became identified as a higher form of respect but slowly was dropped from common speech. Except for a few cases, which indicate great respect, *leísmo* has completely disappeared from Spanish. It should be noted that *lo*, *la* are perfectly acceptable forms to indicate the formal you. In all cases the (*a Ud.*) can be added to the *lo*, *la* to portray greater respect.

LEISMO

ayudar = *¿En qué puedo ayudarle (a Ud.)?*
conocer = *Mucho gusto en conocerle (a Ud.).*
invitar = *Tengo el placer de invitarle (a Ud.).*
servir = *¿En qué puedo servirle (a Ud.)?*
saludar = *Me da gusto saludarle (a Ud.).*

NORMAL

¿En qué puedo ayudarlo,-la (a Ud.)?
Mucho gusto en conocerlo,-la (a Ud.).
Tengo el placer de invitarlo,-la (a Ud.).
¿En qué puedo servirlo,-la (a Ud.)?
Me da gusto saludarlo,-la (a Ud.).

Here are some other verbs that use *le*, the indirect object pronoun with people. Notice how these verbs subtly change meaning when they use *le* with people and *lo/la* with things.

creer = *¿Le creíste a Pedro?*
ganar = *¿Le ganaste a José?*

No, no le creí = No, I didn't believe him.
Sí, le gané = Yes, I beat him.

Used with things, they take direct object pronouns.

creer = *¿Creíste el artículo?*
ganar = *¿Ganaste la lotería?*

No, no lo creí = No, I didn't believe it.
No, no la gané. = No, I didn't win it.

Section III

PRETERITE IRREGULAR VERBS

So here you are at the “Great Wall of Spanish,” the preterite irregulars.

This is one of the biggest memorization jobs in the language. No other tense has so many irregular forms. There are three things occurring that require your attention.

- 1) Some verbs subtly change meaning in the preterite (see page 74).
- 2) The stems change in many of these verbs.
- 3) There is a new set of endings that don’t have accents.

Buckle down and study. These are the most common verb forms. Use the audios.

74 Meaning changers in the preterite

Some verbs subtly change meanings in the preterite because the preterite portrays specific time frames in the past.

SABER (to know information) changes to: found out *Supe anoche* = I found out last night. The moment in the past that you knew something is when you *found it out*.

CONOCER (to be acquainted with) changes to: met (for the first time) *Lo conocí ayer* = I met him

yesterday. The moment in the past you knew someone is when you met them.

QUERER (to want) changes to: to try (affirmative) or to refuse (negative) *Quise hacerlo* = I tried to do it. *No quise hacerlo* = I refused to do it. Querer in the preterite refers to not just to wanting but wanting and attempting or refusing to attempt a specific act. *Quise hacerlo* is synonymous with *traté de hacerlo*.

All of these verbs retain their basic meaning when used in the present and the imperfect.

Some verbs hold their meaning when used in the present and imperfect but they change their meanings in the preterite		
present	preterite	imperfect
sé I KNOW (INFORMATION).....	supe I FOUND OUT	sabía I KNEW
conozco I'M ACQUAINTED WITH (KNOW)	conocí I MET first meeting or introduction	conocía I WAS ACQUAINTED WITH (KNEW)
quiero I WANT	quise I TRIED	quería I WANTED
	no quise I REFUSED	

Now let's learn the *I* and *you* (*Ud.*) forms.



Spoken Exercise: Cover one side and translate. Note that *supe* and *quise* do not carry an accent.

I found out **supe**
 You (*Ud.*) found out **supo**
 I met **conocí**
 You (*Ud.*) met **conoció**
 I tried **quise**
 You (*Ud.*) tried **quiso**
 I found out **supe**
 You (*Ud.*) tried **quiso**

I met **conocí**
 You (*Ud.*) tried **quiso**
 You (*Ud.*) found out **supo**
 I tried **quise**
 You (*Ud.*) met **conoció**
 You (*Ud.*) tried **quiso**
 I found out **supe**
 I met **conocí**



answers below

1. When did you (*Ud.*) find out? _____
I found out last night. _____
2. Where did you (*Ud.*) meet José? _____
I met him at the party. _____
3. At what time did you (*Ud.*) try to leave? _____
I tried to leave at 8 o'clock. _____
4. Why did you (*Ud.*) refuse to work? _____
I refused because they(*m*) didn't pay me. _____
5. Did you (*Ud.*) try to do it? _____
No, I refused to do it. _____
6. Did you (*Ud.*) meet my partner (*m*)? _____ mi socio
Yes, I met him a few minutes ago. _____ hace unos minutos
7. Did you (*Ud.*) find out the name of the movie? _____
Yes, I found it out. _____
8. Through whom did you (*Ud.*) find out? _____ Por quién
I found out through Juan. _____
9. When did you (*Ud.*) try to do it? _____
I tried to do it this morning. _____
10. When did you (*Ud.*) meet Maria? _____
I met her last year. _____



for exercises above

Translate out loud from Spanish to English, then from English to Spanish.



- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1. ¿Cuándo supo Ud.? | Supé anoche. |
| 2. ¿Dónde conoció Ud. a José? | Lo conocí en la fiesta. |
| 3. ¿A qué hora quiso salir Ud.? | Quise salir a las ocho. |
| 4. ¿Por qué no quiso trabajar Ud.? | No quise porque ellos no me pagaron. |
| 5. ¿Quiso hacerlo Ud.? | No, no quise hacerlo. |
| 6. ¿Conoció Ud. a mi socio? | Sí, lo conocí hace unos minutos. |
| 7. ¿Supo Ud. el nombre de la película? | Sí, lo supe. |
| 8. ¿Por quién supo Ud.? | Supé por Juan. |
| 9. ¿Cuándo quiso hacerlo Ud.? | Quise hacerlo esta mañana. |
| 10. ¿Cuándo conoció Ud. a María? | La conocí el año pasado. |

Preterite irregulars

IR, SER = WENT, WAS fui fuiste fue fuimos fueron	DAR = GAVE di diste dio dimos dieron	TENER = HAD tuve tuviste tuvo tuvimos tuvieron	ESTAR = WAS estuve estuviste estuvo estuvimos estuvieron
HACER = DID, MADE hice hiciste hizo hicimos hicieron	VENIR = CAME vine viniste vino vinimos vinieron	DECIR = SAID, TOLD dije dijiste dijo dijimos dijeron	TRAER = BROUGHT traje trajiste trajo trajimos trajeron
PONER = PUT puse pusiste puso pusimos pusieron	PODER = COULD pude pudiste pudo pudimos pudieron	SABER = FOUND OUT supe supiste supo supimos supieron	QUERER = TRIED quise quisiste quiso quisimos quisieron
NOTE: These verbs change meaning in the preterite. See page 74.			

The preterite irregulars are the most important verbs in Spanish. As I mentioned in the introduction, when the most common verbs are used by the most common people, throughout time they become influenced and distorted. The hard part of these verbs is that they change stems and take on new endings.

So let's take a closer look at these forms:

1. **IR (to go)** and **SER (to be, permanent)** have the same conjugation in this tense. For now, however, **FUI** will mean I went. **SER** refers to permanent conditions and the preterite portrays actions that are over. Look at page 109. So **ser** is rarely used in the preterite.
2. **ESTAR** and **TENER** are **tuv (tube)** verbs. They are conjugated in the same way. **ESTUVE ... TUVE.**
3. **DECIR, HACER,** and **VENIR** have an "I" in the stem: This "I" appears in all forms of the conjugation. **DIJE, HICE, VINE.**
4. **PONER** goes to **PUSE**.
PODER goes to **PUDE**.
You might confuse these two. Remember that **PODER** hangs on to the "D" ... **PUDE.**
5. **DAR** and **VER** are short verbs that have a short, clean sound:

DAR = DI, DISTE, DIO is conjugated like
VER = VI, VISTE, VIO

6. **SABER** is the "soup" verb: **SUPE** (means "I found out"), **SUPISTE, SUPO.**
7. **QUERER: QUISE** (means "I tried"), **QUISISTE, QUISO.**

Look again at these stem changes, then the new set of endings.

ir = FUI (has its own conjugation)
dar = DI (conjugates like ver, no accents)
tener = TUV
estar = ESTUV
hacer = HIC
venir = VIN
decir = DIJ
traer = TRAJ
poner = PUS
poder = PUD

These irregulars except **ir (fui)** and **dar (di)** and **dijeron** and **trajeron**, will take these endings:

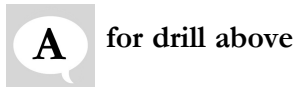
-e	-imos
-iste	
-o	-ieron

Notice that there is **NO** accent on these endings.

We're going to memorize the 'I' forms first to get used to the stem changes. For #s 9,16,27 refer to pg.35. Here we will also include meaning changers #s 2,13,14 refer to pg.74.

Write the YO form of the preterite, then the meaning in English. **answers below**

1. IR	<u>fui</u>	<u>I went</u>	15. ESTAR	_____	_____
2. QUERER	_____	_____	16. LEER	_____	_____
3. TENER	_____	_____	17. PONER	_____	_____
4. PODER	_____	_____	18. TENER	_____	_____
5. TRAER	_____	_____	19. DAR	_____	_____
6. HACER	_____	_____	20. HACER	_____	_____
7. ESTAR	_____	_____	21. VENIR	_____	_____
8. VENIR	_____	_____	22. PODER	_____	_____
9. OIR	_____	_____	23. QUERER	_____	_____
10. PONER	_____	_____	24. DECIR	_____	_____
11. DECIR	_____	_____	25. IR	_____	_____
12. DAR	_____	_____	26. SABER	_____	_____
13. SABER	_____	_____	27. CREER	_____	_____
14. CONOCER	_____	_____	28. TRAER	_____	_____



Cover the answer column and answer without the book until you can do the whole page within **2 minutes**



Disc 2 track 6
Cassette 2 side A



- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. fui I went | 15. estuve I was |
| 2. quise I tried | 16. leí I read |
| 3. tuve I had | 17. puse I put |
| 4. pude I could | 18. tuve I had |
| 5. traje I brought | 19. di I gave |
| 6. hice I did, made | 20. hice I did, made |
| 7. estuve I was | 21. vine I came |
| 8. vine I came | 22. pude I could |
| 9. oí I heard | 23. quise I tried |
| 10. puse I put | 24. dije I said |
| 11. dije I said | 25. fui I went |
| 12. di I gave | 26. supe I found out |
| 13. supe I found out | 27. creí I believed |
| 14. conocí I met | 28. traje I brought |

Preterite irregulars

I forms



answers on page 80

1. I went to the concert. *Fui al concierto.* _____
2. I went a year ago. _____
3. I was sick (*f*) last week. _____
4. I was in my house. _____
5. I was alone (*f*). _____
6. I had to finish my work. _____
7. I had to take a bus at 9:00. _____
8. I didn't have sufficient time. _____ suficiente
9. I didn't do anything. _____
10. I did it (*f*) yesterday. _____
11. I told the truth. _____
12. I told jokes to them (*m*). _____ chistes
13. I didn't say anything to her. _____ nada
14. I came here yesterday and the day before. _____ antier
15. I came at 8:00. _____
16. I gave it (*m*) to him. _____
17. I gave the candies to him. _____ los dulces
18. I put them (*f*) in my bag. _____
19. I put it (*f*) in the refrigerator. _____ el refrigerador
20. I found out yesterday. _____
21. I found out through Juan. _____
22. I met him last year. _____
23. I met him at the university. _____ la universidad
24. I tried to leave at 8:00. _____
25. I tried to finish but I couldn't. _____
26. I refused to answer it (*f*). _____
27. I couldn't fix it (*m*). _____
28. I couldn't use it (*m*). _____
29. I brought some books to you (*tú*). _____
30. I didn't bring them (*m*). _____

Preterite irregulars

you (tú) forms

79



Now we are going to work with the 'tú' form.



All the *you's* are *tú*
answers on page 80

1. Where did you go last night? ¿Adónde fuiste anoche?
2. When did you go to Mexico? _____
3. When were you sick (*f*)? _____
4. Where were you last night? _____
5. Were you with Juan? _____
6. What did you have to do? _____
7. Why did you have to leave? _____
8. Did you have sufficient time? _____
9. What did you do this morning? _____
10. When did you do the homework? _____
11. Did you tell the truth? _____
12. What did you tell to the children? _____ a los niños
13. Did you say anything to your sister? _____ algo
14. Did you come to the office yesterday? _____
15. At what time did you come? _____
16. Did you give the money to Pedro? _____
17. What did you give to your son? _____
18. Where did you put the keys? _____
19. Where did you put the food? _____
20. When did you find out about the party? _____
21. How did you find out? _____
22. Did you meet the president (*m*)? _____
23. Where did you meet him? _____
24. At what time did you try to leave? _____
25. Did you try to finish? _____
26. Did you try to answer the letter? _____
27. Could you fix your car last night? _____
28. Could you use her telephone? _____ de ella
29. What did you bring to me? _____
30. Did you bring your checks? _____ tus cheques

Preterite irregulars

you (tú) and I forms

Disc 2 track 7
Cassette 2 side A



10 pointers



1. Translate into English.
2. Practice with the audio.
3. Practice with the GameCards.

A

for page 79

1. ¿Adónde fuiste anoche?
2. ¿Cuándo fuiste a México?
3. ¿Cuándo estuviste enferma?
4. ¿Dónde estuviste anoche?
5. ¿Estuviste con Juan?
6. ¿Qué tuviste que hacer?
7. ¿Por qué tuviste que salir?
8. ¿Tuviste suficiente tiempo?
9. ¿Qué hiciste esta mañana?
10. ¿Cuándo hiciste la tarea?
11. ¿Dijiste la verdad?
12. ¿Qué les dijiste a los niños?
13. ¿Le dijiste algo a tu hermana?
14. ¿Viniste a la oficina ayer?
15. ¿A qué hora viniste?
16. ¿Le diste el dinero a Pedro?
17. ¿Qué le diste a tu hijo?
18. ¿Dónde pusiste las llaves?
19. ¿Dónde pusiste la comida?
20. ¿Cuándo supiste de la fiesta?
21. ¿Cómo supiste?
22. ¿Cuándo conociste al presidente?
23. ¿Dónde lo conociste?
24. ¿A qué hora quisiste salir?
25. ¿Quisiste terminar?
26. ¿Quisiste contestar la carta?
27. ¿Pudiste arreglar tu coche anoche?
28. ¿Pudiste usar su teléfono de ella?
29. ¿Qué me trajiste?
30. ¿Trajiste tus cheques?

for page 78

1. Fui al concierto.
2. Fui hace un año.
3. Estuve enferma la semana pasada.
4. Estuve en mi casa.
5. Estuve sola.
6. Tuve que terminar mi trabajo.
7. Tuve que tomar un autobús a las nueve.
8. No tuve suficiente tiempo.
9. No hice nada.
10. La hice ayer.
11. Dije la verdad.
12. Les dije chistes (a ellos).
13. No le dije nada (a ella).
14. Vine aquí ayer y antier.
15. Vine a las ocho.
16. Se lo di a él.
17. Le di los dulces (a él).
18. Las puse en mi bolsa.
19. La puse en el refrigerador.
20. Supe ayer.
21. Supe por Juan.
22. Lo conocí el año pasado.
23. Lo conocí en la universidad.
24. Quise salir a las ocho.
25. Quise terminar, pero no pude.
26. No quise contestarla.
27. No pude arreglarlo.
28. No pude usarlo.
29. Te traje unos libros.
30. No los traje.



Preterite irregulars

you (tú) and I forms

81

This is the English version of the questions and answers on the preceding page.

1. Translate them into Spanish orally until you can do it easily.
2. Highlight the words that give you problems.



answers on previous page

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Where did you go last night? | 1. I went to the concert. |
| 2. When did you go to Mexico? | 2. I went a year ago. |
| 3. When were you sick (<i>f</i>)? | 3. I was sick (<i>f</i>) last week. |
| 4. Where were you last night? | 4. I was in my house. |
| 5. Were you with Juan? | 5. I was alone (<i>f</i>). |
| 6. What did you have to do? | 6. I had to finish my work. |
| 7. Why did you have to leave? | 7. I had to take a bus at 9:00. |
| 8. Did you have sufficient time? | 8. I didn't have sufficient time. |
| 9. What did you do this morning? | 9. I didn't do anything. |
| 10. When did you do the homework? | 10. I did it yesterday. |
| 11. Did you tell the truth? | 11. I told the truth. |
| 12. What did you tell to the children? | 12. I told jokes to them. |
| 13. Did you say anything to your sister? | 13. I didn't say anything to her. |
| 14. Did you come to the office yesterday? | 14. I came here yesterday and the day before. |
| 15. At what time did you come? | 15. I came at 8:00. |
| 16. Did you give the money to Pedro? | 16. I gave it (<i>m</i>) to him. |
| 17. What did you give to your son? | 17. I gave the candies to him. |
| 18. Where did you put the keys? | 18. I put them (<i>f</i>) in my bag. |
| 19. Where did you put the food? | 19. I put it (<i>f</i>) in the refrigerator. |
| 20. When did you find out about the party? | 20. I found out yesterday. |
| 21. How did you find out? | 21. I found out through Juan. |
| 22. Did you meet the president (<i>m</i>)? | 22. I met him last year. |
| 23. Where did you meet him? | 23. I met him at the university. |
| 24. At what time did you try to leave? | 24. I tried to leave at 8:00. |
| 25. Did you try to finish? | 25. I tried to finish but I couldn't. |
| 26. Did you try to answer the letter? | 26. I refused to answer it (<i>f</i>). |
| 27. Could you fix your car last night? | 27. I couldn't fix it. |
| 28. Could you use her telephone? | 28. I couldn't use it. |
| 29. What did you bring to me? | 29. I brought some books to you. |
| 30. Did you bring your checks? | 30. I didn't bring them (<i>m</i>). |

Irregulars

Integration - I and you (tú) forms



Cover the answer column and answer without the book until you can do the whole page within **4 minutes**



Disc 2 track 8
Cassette 2 side B



All the *you's* are *tú* and all *was/were* items are *estar* in this exercise.

1. Cover the Spanish or English column and translate. Check your answers as you go.
2. Practice with the audio.

1. I went	fui	26. I came	vine
2. You went	fuiste	27. I had	tuve
3. I had	tuve	28. You were	estuviste
4. You had	tuviste	29. You put	pusiste
5. I was	estuve	30. You tried	quisiste
6. You were	estuviste	31. I met	conocí
7. I did	hice	32. You came	viniste
8. You did	hiciste	33. I said	dije
9. I said	dije	34. I went	fui
10. You said	dijiste	35. I was able, could	pude
11. I came	vine	36. You did	hiciste
12. You came	viniste	37. I brought	traje
13. You put	pusiste	38. You put	pusiste
14. I gave	di	39. You found out	supiste
15. I brought	traje	40. You brought	trajiste
16. You gave	diste	41. I gave	di
17. I had	tuve	42. You had	tuviste
18. I said	dije	43. You were	estuviste
19. You met	conociste	44. I put	puse
20. I found out	supe	45. I brought	traje
21. You went	fuiste	46. You gave	diste
22. I gave	di	47. I tried	quise
23. You were	estuviste	48. You tried	quisiste
24. I had	tuve	49. I said	dije
25. You did	hiciste	50. You went	fuiste



Now let's work on the YO and UD. forms.

There is no answer page -- refer to the chart on page 76.

Write in the YO (first person singular) form and then the English translation.

	YO		translation		YO		translation
1. ir	<i>fui</i>	=	<i>I went</i>	11. querer		=	
2. tener		=		12. poner		=	
3. estar		=		13. traer		=	
4. hacer		=		14. hacer		=	
5. decir		=		15. tener		=	
6. venir		=		16. decir		=	
7. dar		=		17. ir		=	
8. traer		=		18. poder		=	
9. saber		=		19. venir		=	
10. poder		=		20. saber		=	

Write in the UD. ('you' formal) form and then the English translation.

	UD.		translation		UD.		translation
1. ir	<i>fue</i>	=	<i>You went</i>	11. querer		=	
2. tener		=		12. poner		=	
3. estar		=		13. traer		=	
4. hacer		=		14. hacer		=	
5. decir		=		15. tener		=	
6. venir		=		16. decir		=	
7. dar		=		17. ir		=	
8. traer		=		18. poder		=	
9. saber		=		19. venir		=	
10. poder		=		20. saber		=	

Write in the YO and UD. forms.

	YO	UD.		YO	UD.		YO	UD.
1. traer			11. ir			21. saber		
2. poder			12. saber			22. hacer		
3. estar			13. querer			23. ir		
4. dar			14. decir			24. querer		
5. tener			15. tener			25. traer		
6. venir			16. hacer			26. decir		
7. hacer			17. traer			27. poder		
8. ir			18. venir			28. dar		
9. saber			19. poder			29. poner		
10. decir			20. poner			30. estar		

Irregulars

I and you (Ud.) forms



Word order reminder

- ♦ The subject follows the verb in a question.
- ♦ Put *Ud.* after the verb to clarify the subject.
- ♦ The *yo* is not necessary in the answer.



All the *you*'s are *Ud.* Remember to put *Ud.* after the verb in the questions.
answers on next page

- Did you go to the party last night? ¿Fue Ud. a la fiesta anoche?
 Yes, I went with Juan. Sí, fui con Juan.
- Where did you go yesterday? _____
 I went to Mexico. _____
- Were you sick (*f*) yesterday? _____
 No, I wasn't sick (*f*). _____
- Where were you last night? _____
 I was in my house. _____
- Did you have time (in order) to study? _____ para
 Yes, I had time. _____
- Did you have sufficient money? _____ suficiente
 Yes, I had sufficient. _____
- What did you do last night? _____
 I didn't do anything. _____
- Did you do the homework yesterday? _____
 No, I didn't do it. _____
- Did you tell the truth? _____ la verdad
 Yes, I told it. _____
- Did you come to my house last night? _____
 Yes, I came at 8:00. _____
- Did you bring anything? _____
 Yes, I brought a bottle of wine. _____
- Did you give the money to Jose? _____
 Yes, I gave it to him. _____
- Did you put the money in your purse? _____
 Yes, I put it there. _____
- Did you find out what happened? _____
 Yes, I found out through Maria. _____ por

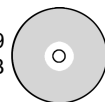


15. When did you find out? _____
I found out five days ago. _____
16. Did you meet Juan last night? _____
Yes, I met him. _____
17. Where did you meet him? _____
I met him at your (su) party. _____
18. Did you try to leave? _____
Yes, I tried to leave. _____
19. When did you try to do it? _____
I tried to do it last night. _____
20. Could you leave on time? _____
No, I couldn't. _____

A

for previous page and above

Disc 2 track 9
Cassette 2 side B



10 pointers



- | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. ¿Fue Ud. a la fiesta anoche? | Sí, fui con Juan. |
| 2. ¿Adónde fue Ud. ayer? | Fui a México. |
| 3. ¿Estuvo Ud. enferma ayer? | No, no estuve enferma. |
| 4. ¿Dónde estuvo Ud. anoche? | Estuve en mi casa. |
| 5. ¿Tuvo Ud. tiempo para estudiar? | Sí, tuve tiempo. |
| 6. ¿Tuvo Ud. suficiente dinero? | Sí, tuve suficiente. |
| 7. ¿Qué hizo Ud. anoche? | No hice nada. |
| 8. ¿Hizo Ud. la tarea ayer? | No, no la hice. |
| 9. ¿Dijo Ud. la verdad? | Sí, la dije. |
| 10. ¿Vino Ud. a mi casa anoche? | Sí, vine a las ocho. |
| 11. ¿Trajo Ud. algo? | Sí, traje una botella de vino. |
| 12. ¿Le dio Ud. el dinero a José? | Sí, se lo di. |
| 13. ¿Puso Ud. el dinero en su bolsa? | Sí, lo puse allí. |
| 14. ¿Supo Ud. que pasó? | Sí, supe por María. |
| 15. ¿Cuándo supo Ud.? | Supe hace cinco días. |
| 16. ¿Conoció Ud. a Juan anoche? | Sí, lo conocí. |
| 17. ¿Dónde lo conoció Ud.? | Lo conocí en su fiesta (de Ud.). |
| 18. ¿Quiso Ud. salir? | Sí, quise salir. |
| 19. ¿Cuándo quiso Ud. hacerlo? | Quise hacerlo anoche. |
| 20. ¿Pudo Ud. salir a tiempo? | No, no pude. |

Irregulars

'he/she' 'we' and 'they/you all' forms



Write the forms as indicated, then the basic meaning in English.

answers below

	HE/SHE	WE	THEY, YOU ALL	ENGLISH FORM
1. IR	<i>fue</i>	<i>fuimos</i>	<i>fuleron</i>	<i>went</i>
2. HACER				
3. DECIR				
4. QUERER				
5. TENER				
6. PODER				
7. TRAER				
8. ESTAR				
9. VENIR				
10. HACER				
11. PONER				
12. DAR				
13. SABER				
14. DECIR				

A

for drill above

	HE/SHE	WE	THEY, YOU ALL	
1. ir	fue	fuimos	fuleron	went
2. hacer	hizo	hicimos	hicieron	did
3. decir	dijo	dijimos	dijeron	said, told
4. querer	quiso	quisimos	quisieron	tried
5. tener	tuvo	tuvimos	tuvieron	had
6. poder	pudo	pudimos	pudieron	could
7. traer	trajo	trajimos	trajeron	brought
8. estar	estuvo	estuvimos	estuvieron	were
9. venir	vino	vinimos	vinieron	came
10. hacer	hizo	hicimos	hicieron	did
11. poner	puso	pusimos	pusieron	put
12. dar	dio	dimos	dieron	gave
13. saber	supo	supimos	supieron	found out
14. decir	dijo	dijimos	dijeron	said, told



Refer to the conjugated forms of the preterite irregulars on page 76. This is the pattern that will go through your mind when you are remembering a certain verb form. If you want to say “They went” your mind will go to *fui* then *fuiste*, *fue*, *fuimos*, and then it will lock in on *fueron*. I call this phenomenon

rollover. It is the way everyone’s mind works while they are mastering tenses. If you can *rollover* the forms in your mind, then you will have them at your disposal. The key to learning these irregular verbs is to write the forms first, then rollover the forms in your mind until you can do them easily.

In the spaces below write the forms of the verb. Use page 76 to check your answers.

IR, SER = WENT, WAS YO _____ TÚ _____ ÉL _____ NTRS _____ ELLOS _____	DAR = GAVE YO _____ TÚ _____ ÉL _____ NTRS _____ ELLOS _____	TENER = HAD YO _____ TÚ _____ ÉL _____ NTRS _____ ELLOS _____	ESTAR = WAS, WERE YO _____ TÚ _____ ÉL _____ NTRS _____ ELLOS _____
HACER = DID, MADE YO _____ TÚ _____ ÉL _____ NTRS _____ ELLOS _____	VENIR = CAME YO _____ TÚ _____ ÉL _____ NTRS _____ ELLOS _____	DECIR = SAID, TOLD YO _____ TÚ _____ ÉL _____ NTRS _____ ELLOS _____	TRAER = BROUGHT YO _____ TÚ _____ ÉL _____ NTRS _____ ELLOS _____
PONER = PUT YO _____ TÚ _____ ÉL _____ NTRS _____ ELLOS _____	PODER = COULD YO _____ TÚ _____ ÉL _____ NTRS _____ ELLOS _____	SABER = FOUND OUT YO _____ TÚ _____ ÉL _____ NTRS _____ ELLOS _____	QUERER = TRIED YO _____ TÚ _____ ÉL _____ NTRS _____ ELLOS _____

IR, SER = WENT, WAS YO _____ TÚ _____ ÉL _____ NTRS _____ ELLOS _____	DAR = GAVE YO _____ TÚ _____ ÉL _____ NTRS _____ ELLOS _____	TENER = HAD YO _____ TÚ _____ ÉL _____ NTRS _____ ELLOS _____	ESTAR = WAS, WERE YO _____ TÚ _____ ÉL _____ NTRS _____ ELLOS _____
HACER = DID, MADE YO _____ TÚ _____ ÉL _____ NTRS _____ ELLOS _____	VENIR = CAME YO _____ TÚ _____ ÉL _____ NTRS _____ ELLOS _____	DECIR = SAID, TOLD YO _____ TÚ _____ ÉL _____ NTRS _____ ELLOS _____	TRAER = BROUGHT YO _____ TÚ _____ ÉL _____ NTRS _____ ELLOS _____
PONER = PUT YO _____ TÚ _____ EL _____ NTRS _____ ELLOS _____	PODER = COULD YO _____ TÚ _____ ÉL _____ NTRS _____ ELLOS _____	SABER = FOUND OUT YO _____ TÚ _____ ÉL _____ NTRS _____ ELLOS _____	QUERER = TRIED YO _____ TÚ _____ ÉL _____ NTRS _____ ELLOS _____

Irregulars

all forms conjugations quiz



Fill in the blank with the proper verb form. Leave out the subject pronouns.

answers on next page



60 possible
- wrong
- total score

If you got 48 correct, congratulations!
Retest yourself on the items you missed.

1. I went _____
2. I was _____
3. I had _____
4. I said _____
5. I did _____
6. I came _____
7. I put _____
8. I brought _____
9. I gave _____
10. I could _____
11. I found out _____
12. I tried _____
13. you (tú) went _____
14. you (tú) were _____
15. you (tú) had _____
16. you (tú) said _____
17. you (tú) did _____
18. you (tú) came _____
19. you (tú) put _____
20. you (tú) brought _____
21. you (tú) gave _____
22. you (tú) could _____
23. you (tú) found out _____
24. you (tú) tried _____
25. you (Ud.), he/she went _____
26. you (Ud.) were, he/she was _____
27. you (Ud.), he/she had _____
28. you (Ud.), he/she said _____
29. you (Ud.), he/she did _____
30. you (Ud.), he/she came _____
31. you (Ud.), he/she put _____
32. you (Ud.), he/she brought _____
33. you (Ud.), he/she gave _____
34. you (Ud.), he/she could _____
35. you (Ud.), he/she found out _____
36. you (Ud.), he/she tried _____
37. we went _____
38. we were _____
39. we had _____
40. we said _____
41. we did _____
42. we came _____
43. we put _____
44. we brought _____
45. we gave _____
46. we could _____
47. we found out _____
48. we tried _____
49. you all, they went _____
50. you all, they were _____
51. you all, they had _____
52. you all, they said _____
53. you all, they did _____
54. you all, they came _____
55. you all, they put _____
56. you all, they brought _____
57. you all, they gave _____
58. you all, they could _____
59. you all, they found out _____
60. you all, they tried _____



Cover the answer column and answer without the book until you can do the whole page within **4 minutes**



A for previous page

As a spoken exercise, cover the Spanish or English column and translate. See if you can do it in 4 minutes.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. I went | fui | 31. he put | puso |
| 2. I was | estuve | 32. she brought | trajo |
| 3. I had | tuve | 33. you (<i>Ud.</i>) gave | dio |
| 4. I said | dije | 34. he could | pudo |
| 5. I did | hice | 35. she found out | supo |
| 6. I came | vine | 36. you (<i>Ud.</i>) tried | quiso |
| 7. I put | puse | 37. we went | fuimos |
| 8. I brought | traje | 38. we were | estuvimos |
| 9. I gave | di | 39. we had | tuvimos |
| 10. I could | pude | 40. we said | dijimos |
| 11. I found out | supe | 41. we did | hicimos |
| 12. I tried | quise | 42. we came | vinimos |
| 13. you (<i>tú</i>) went | fuiste | 43. we put | pusimos |
| 14. you (<i>tú</i>) were | estuviste | 44. we brought | trajimos |
| 15. you (<i>tú</i>) had | tuviste | 45. we gave | dimos |
| 16. you (<i>tú</i>) said | dijiste | 46. we could | pudimos |
| 17. you (<i>tú</i>) did | hiciste | 47. we found out | supimos |
| 18. you (<i>tú</i>) came | viniste | 48. we tried | quisimos |
| 19. you (<i>tú</i>) put | pusiste | 49. you all went | fueron |
| 20. you (<i>tú</i>) brought | trajiste | 50. they were | estuvieron |
| 21. you (<i>tú</i>) gave | diste | 51. you all had | tuvieron |
| 22. you (<i>tú</i>) could | pudiste | 52. they said | dijeron |
| 23. you (<i>tú</i>) found out | supiste | 53. you all did | hicieron |
| 24. you (<i>tú</i>) tried | quisiste | 54. they came | vinieron |
| 25. he went | fue | 55. you all put | pusieron |
| 26. she was | estuvo | 56. they brought | trajeron |
| 27. you (<i>Ud.</i>) had | tuvo | 57. you all gave | dieron |
| 28. she said | dijo | 58. they could | pudieron |
| 29. he did | hizo | 59. you all found out | supieron |
| 30. you (<i>Ud.</i>) came | vino | 60. they tried | quisieron |

Irregulars

all forms



Look at item #9. We use the verb *ser* in the Preterite when we are referring to a specific time an event occurred. Refer to page 109 for further explanation.



Translate the questions on this page and then the answers on the following page. In the questions, remember to put the subject pronouns after the verb in the third-person forms.

answers on page 92

1. When did they (*m*) meet the president? _____
2. What did they (*m*) do last night? _____
3. Where was Carlos this morning? _____
4. What did he give to her? _____
5. Was she sick yesterday? _____
6. What did you all bring? _____
7. What did you (*tú*) make? _____
8. Why did you all have to leave early? _____
9. Was Juan the president of the club last year? _____
10. Did you (*Ud.*) tell your sister? _____
11. When did the guests come? _____ los invitados
12. Did they (*m*) go to the museum? _____
13. Where did you (*tú*) put the letter? _____
14. Could he finish the book? _____
15. How did you all find out about this class? _____ de esta clase
16. Did he try to sell the tickets to you (*tú*)? _____
17. What did she tell you (*tú*)? _____
18. Did you (*Ud.*) give him the key? _____
19. Did we meet Pablo this year or last year? _____
20. Could she talk to him? _____
21. Did you all have to sign a contract? _____
22. Did I give you (*tú*) my phone number? _____ número de teléfono
23. Did she come to the meeting? _____ la junta
24. Did they (*f*) bring their credentials? _____ sus credenciales
25. Where was she last year? _____
26. (To) where did he go yesterday after lunch? _____
27. Did you (*tú*) find out where we have to go? _____
28. Did you all try to pass by his house? _____ pasar



These are the answers to be translated from the questions on the preceding page.
answers on page 92

1. They (*m*) met him last month. _____
2. They (*m*) went to the movie theater. _____ el cine
3. He was at the library. _____ la biblioteca
4. He gave her a ring. _____ un anillo
5. She was very sick. _____
6. We brought wine. _____
7. I made a cake. _____
8. We had to take a bus at noon. _____
9. No, Luisa was the president (*f*). _____ la presidenta
10. Yes, I told her. _____
11. They (*m*) came yesterday. _____
12. No, but they went to the library. _____
13. I put it on your (*tu*) desk. _____ tu escritorio
14. No, he couldn't finish it (*m*). _____
15. We found out through the internet. _____ por el internet
16. Yes, he tried to sell them (*m*) to me. _____
17. She told me that she saw Juan yesterday. _____
18. Yes, I gave it (*f*) to him. _____
19. We met him last year. _____
20. No, she couldn't talk to him. _____
21. Yes, we had to sign one (*m*). _____
22. No, you didn't give it (*m*) to me. _____
23. Yes, but she came late. _____
24. Yes, they (*f*) brought them (*f*). _____
25. She was in Spain. _____
26. He went to the office. _____
27. Yes, I found out. _____
28. Yes, we tried. _____

Irregulars all forms answers

Disc 2 track 10
Cassette 2 side B



15 pointers



1. Translate into English.
2. Practice with the audio.
3. Practice with the GameCards.

A

for page 90

1. ¿Cuándo conocieron ellos al presidente?
2. ¿Qué hicieron ellos anoche?
3. ¿Dónde estuvo Carlos esta mañana?
4. ¿Qué le dio él a ella?
5. ¿Estuvo ella enferma ayer?
6. ¿Qué trajeron Uds.?
7. ¿Qué hiciste?
8. ¿Por qué tuvieron que salir Uds. temprano?
9. ¿Fue Juan el presidente del club el año pasado?
10. ¿Le dijo Ud. a su hermana?
11. ¿Cuándo vinieron los invitados?
12. ¿Fueron ellos al museo?
13. ¿Dónde pusiste la carta?
14. ¿Pudo él terminar el libro?
15. ¿Cómo supieron Uds. de esta clase?
16. ¿Quiso él venderte los boletos?
17. ¿Qué te dijo ella?
18. ¿Le dio Ud. la llave a él?
19. ¿Conocimos a Pablo este año o el año pasado?
20. ¿Pudo ella hablarle a él?
21. ¿Tuvieron que firmar Uds. un contrato?
22. ¿Te di mi número de teléfono?
23. ¿Vino ella a la junta?
24. ¿Trajeron ellas sus credenciales?
25. ¿Dónde estuvo ella el año pasado?
26. ¿Adónde fue él ayer después de la comida?
27. ¿Supiste adónde tenemos que ir?
28. ¿Quisieron Uds. pasar por la casa de él?

for page 91

1. Lo conocieron el mes pasado.
2. Fueron al cine.
3. Estuvo en la biblioteca.
4. Le dio un anillo.
5. Estuvo muy enferma.
6. Trajimos vino.
7. Hice un pastel.
8. Tuvimos que tomar un autobus al mediodía.
9. No, Luisa fue la presidenta.
10. Sí, le dije.
11. Vinieron ayer.
12. No, pero fueron a la biblioteca.
13. La puse en tu escritorio.
14. No, no pudo terminarlo.
15. Supimos por el internet.
16. Sí, quiso vendérmelos.
17. Me dijo que vio a Juan ayer.
18. Sí, se la di.
19. Lo conocimos el año pasado.
20. No, no pudo hablarle.
21. Sí, tuvimos que firmar uno.
22. No, no me lo diste.
23. Sí, pero vino tarde.
24. Sí, las trajeron.
25. Estuvo en España.
26. Fue a la oficina.
27. Sí, supe.
28. Sí, quisimos.



This is the English version of the questions and answers on the preceding page.

1. Translate them into Spanish orally until you can do it easily.
2. Highlight the words that give you problems.



answers on previous page

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. When did they meet the President? | 1. They (<i>m</i>) met him last month. |
| 2. What did they (<i>m</i>) do last night? | 2. They (<i>m</i>) went to the movie theatre. |
| 3. Where was Carlos this morning? | 3. He was at the library. |
| 4. What did he give to her? | 4. He gave her a ring. |
| 5. Was she sick yesterday? | 5. She was very sick. |
| 6. What did you all bring? | 6. We brought wine. |
| 7. What did you (<i>tú</i>) make? | 7. I made a cake. |
| 8. Why did you all have to leave early? | 8. We had to take a bus at noon. |
| 9. Was Juan the president of the club last year? | 9. No, Luisa was the president (<i>f</i>). |
| 10. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) tell your sister? | 10. Yes, I told her. |
| 11. When did the guests come? | 11. They (<i>m</i>) came yesterday. |
| 12. Did they (<i>m</i>) go to the museum? | 12. No, but they went to the library. |
| 13. Where did you (<i>tú</i>) put the letter? | 13. I put it on your (<i>tu</i>) desk. |
| 14. Could he finish the book? | 14. No, he couldn't finish it (<i>m</i>). |
| 15. How did you all find out about this class? | 15. We found out through the Internet. |
| 16. Did he try to sell the tickets to you (<i>tú</i>)? | 16. Yes, he tried to sell them (<i>m</i>) to me. |
| 17. What did she tell you (<i>tú</i>)? | 17. She told me that she saw Juan yesterday. |
| 18. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) give him the key? | 18. Yes, I gave it (<i>f</i>) to him. |
| 19. Did we meet Pablo this year or last year? | 19. We met him last year. |
| 20. Could she talk to him? | 20. No, she couldn't talk to him. |
| 21. Did you all have to sign a contract? | 21. Yes, we had to sign one (<i>m</i>). |
| 22. Did I give you (<i>tú</i>) my phone number? | 22. No, you didn't give it (<i>m</i>) to me. |
| 23. Did she come to the meeting? | 23. Yes, but she came late. |
| 24. Did they (<i>f</i>) bring their credentials? | 24. Yes, they (<i>f</i>) brought them (<i>f</i>). |
| 25. Where was she last year? | 25. She was in Spain. |
| 26. (To) where did he go yesterday after lunch? | 26. He went to the office. |
| 27. Did you (<i>tú</i>) find out where we have to go? | 27. Yes, I found out. |
| 28. Did you all try to stop by his house? | 28. Yes, we tried. |

Irregulars conjugation all forms



Disc 2 track 11
Cassette 2 side B



1. Cover the columns 2 and 3 and conjugate the verb.
2. Cover column 3 and translate into English.
3. Cover columns 1 and 2 and translate into Spanish.

IR - went

1. Yo	fui	I went
2. Tú	fuiste	You (<i>tú</i>) went
3. Él	fue	He went
4. Nosotros	fuimos	We went
5. Ellos	fueron	They (<i>m</i>) went
6. Uds.	fueron	You all went
7. Tú	fuiste	You (<i>tú</i>) went
8. Ud.	fue	You (<i>Ud.</i>) went
9. Yo	fui	I went
10. José	fue	José went
11. Tú y yo	fuimos	You & I went
12. Ella	fue	She went

TENER - had

1. Yo	tuve	I had
2. Tú	tuviste	You (<i>tú</i>) had
3. Él	tuvo	He had
4. Nosotros	tuvimos	We had
5. Ellos	tuvieron	They (<i>m</i>) had
6. Ella	tuvo	She had
7. Uds.	tuvieron	You all had
8. María	tuvo	Maria had
9. Yo	tuve	I had
10. Ud.	tuvo	You (<i>Ud.</i>) had
11. Nosotros	tuvimos	We had
12. Tú y yo	tuvimos	You & I had

ESTAR - was

1. Yo	estuve	I was
2. Tú	estuviste	You (<i>tú</i>) were
3. Ud.	estuvo	You (<i>Ud.</i>) were
4. Nosotros	estuvimos	We were
5. Ellos	estuvieron	They (<i>m</i>) were
6. Él	estuvo	He was
7. Tú	estuviste	You (<i>tú</i>) were
8. Yo	estuve	I was
9. Tú y yo	estuvimos	You & I were
10. Ella	estuvo	She was
11. Ellas	estuvieron	They (<i>f</i>) were
12. Uds.	estuvieron	You all were

VENIR - came

1. Yo	vine	I came
2. Tú	viniste	You (<i>tú</i>) came
3. Ud.	vino	You (<i>Ud.</i>) came
4. Nosotros	vinimos	We came
5. Ellos	vinieron	They (<i>m</i>) came
6. Carlos	vino	Carlos came
7. Tú y yo	vinimos	You & I came
8. Yo	vine	I came
9. Ellas	vinieron	They (<i>f</i>) came
10. Tú	viniste	You (<i>tú</i>) came
11. Uds.	vinieron	You all came
12. Él	vino	He came



Disc 2 track 11
Cassette 2 side B

Irregulars conjugation all forms

95

1. Cover the columns 2 and 3 and conjugate the verb.
2. Cover column 3 and translate into English.
3. Cover columns 1 and 2 and translate into Spanish.

DECIR - said

1. Yo	dije	I said
2. Tú	dijiste	You (tú) said
3. Ella	dijo	She said
4. Nosotros	dijimos	We said
5. Uds.	dijeron	You all said
6. Ellos	dijeron	They (m) said
7. Ud.	dijo	You (Ud.) said
8. Yo	dije	I said
9. Él	dijo	He said
10. Tú y yo	dijimos	You & I said
11. Carlos	dijo	Carlos said
12. José y tú	dijeron	José & you said

TRAER - brought

1. Yo	traje	I brought
2. Tú	trajiste	You (tú) brought
3. Él	trajo	He brought
4. Nosotros	trajimos	We brought
5. Uds.	trajeron	You all brought
6. Ud.	trajo	You (Ud.) brought
7. Ellos	trajeron	They (m) brought
8. Tú y yo	trajimos	You & I brought
9. Yo	traje	I brought
10. Ella	trajo	She brought
11. Ellas	trajeron	They (f) brought
12. Carlos	trajo	Carlos brought

HACER - did, made

1. Yo	hice	I did
2. Tú	hiciste	You (tú) did
3. Él	hizo	He did
4. Nosotros	hicimos	We did
5. Ellos	hicieron	They (m) did
6. Ud.	hizo	You (Ud.) did
7. Carlos	hizo	Carlos did
8. Yo	hice	I did
9. José y yo	hicimos	José & I did
10. Ella	hizo	She did
11. Ellas	hicieron	They (f) did
12. Uds.	hicieron	You all did

DAR - gave

1. Yo	di	I gave
2. Tú	diste	You (tú) gave
3. Él	dio	He gave
4. Nosotros	dimos	We gave
5. Ellos	dieron	They (m) gave
6. Carlos	dio	Carlos gave
7. Tú y yo	dimos	You & I gave
8. Yo	di	I gave
9. Ellas	dieron	They (f) gave
10. Ella	dio	She gave
11. Uds.	dieron	You all gave
12. Ud.	dio	You (Ud.) gave

Irregulars conjugation all forms



Disc 2 track 12
Cassette 2 side B



1. Cover the columns 2 and 3 and conjugate the verb.
2. Cover column 3 and translate into English.
3. Cover columns 1 and 2 and translate into Spanish.

PONER - put

1. Yo	puse	I put
2. Tú	pusiste	You (<i>tú</i>) put
3. Ella	puso	She put
4. Nosotros	pusimos	We put
5. Ellos	pusieron	They (<i>m</i>) put
6. Carlos	puso	Carlos put
7. Tú y yo	pusimos	You & I put
8. Él	puso	He put
9. Uds.	pusieron	You all put
10. Ud.	puso	You (<i>Ud.</i>) put
11. Yo	puse	I put
12. Él y ella	pusieron	He & she put

QUERER - tried, refused

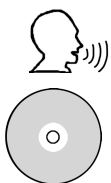
1. Yo	quise	I tried
2. Tú	quisiste	You (<i>tú</i>) tried
3. Ud.	quiso	You tried (<i>Ud.</i>)
4. Nosotros	quisimos	We tried
5. Ellos	quisieron	They (<i>m</i>) tried
6. Tú y yo	quisimos	You & I tried
7. Él	quiso	He tried
8. Yo	quise	I tried
9. Ellas	quisieron	They (<i>f</i>) tried
10. Ella	quiso	She tried
11. María	quiso	Maria tried
12. Uds.	quisieron	You all tried

PODER - could

1. Yo	pude	I could
2. Tú	pudiste	You (<i>tú</i>) could
3. Él	pudo	He could
4. Nosotros	pudimos	We could
5. Ellos	pudieron	They could
6. Tú y yo	pudimos	You & I could
7. Ella	pudo	She could
8. Uds.	pudieron	You all could
9. Ellas	pudieron	They (<i>m</i>) could
10. Yo	pude	I could
11. Carlos	pudo	Carlos could
12. Ud.	pudo	You (<i>Ud.</i>) could

SABER - found out

1. Yo	supe	I found out
2. Tú	supiste	You (<i>tú</i>) found out
3. Ella	supo	She found out
4. Nosotros	supimos	We found out
5. Uds.	supieron	You all found out
6. Carlos	supo	Carlos found out
7. Ud.	supo	You (<i>Ud.</i>) found out
8. Ellos	supieron	They (<i>m</i>) found out
9. Tú y yo	supimos	You & I found out
10. Yo	supe	I found out
11. Él	supo	He found out
12. Ud.	supo	You found out



Disc 2 track 12
Cassette 2 side B

Irregulars conjugation all forms

97

1. Cover the columns 2 and 3 and conjugate the verb.
2. Cover column 3 and translate into English.
3. Cover columns 1 and 2 and translate into Spanish.

LEER - read

1. Yo	leí	I read
2. Tú	leíste	You (<i>tú</i>) read
3. Ella	leyó	She read
4. Nosotros	leímos	We read
5. Uds.	leyeron	You all read
6. Tú y yo	leímos	You & I read
7. Él	leyó	He read
8. Yo	leí	I read
9. María	leyó	Maria read
10. Ud.	leyó	You (<i>Ud.</i>) read
11. Tú	leíste	You (<i>tú</i>) read
12. Ellos	leyeron	They (<i>m</i>) read

CREER - believed

1. Yo	creí	I believed
2. Tú	creíste	You (<i>tú</i>) believed
3. Ella	creyó	She believed
4. Nosotros	creímos	We believed
5. Ellos	creyeron	They (<i>m</i>) believed
6. Él	creyó	He believed
7. María	creyó	Maria believed
8. Yo	creí	I believed
9. Uds.	creyeron	You all believed
10. Ellas	creyeron	They believed
11. Ud.	creyó	You (<i>Ud.</i>) believed
12. Tú y yo	creímos	You & I believed

OIR - heard

1. Yo	oí	I heard
2. Tú	oíste	You (<i>tú</i>) heard
3. Ud.	oyó	You (<i>Ud.</i>) heard
4. Nosotros	oímos	We heard
5. Ellos	oyeron	They (<i>m</i>) heard
6. Tú y yo	oímos	You & I heard
7. Carlos	oyó	Carlos heard
8. Uds.	oyeron	You all heard
9. Ella	oyó	She heard
10. Yo	oí	I heard
11. Él	oyó	He heard
12. Nosotros	oímos	We heard

CONOCER - met

1. Yo	conocí	I met
2. Tú	conociste	You (<i>tú</i>) met
3. Ella	conoció	She met
4. Nosotros	conocimos	We met
5. Ellos	conocieron	They (<i>m</i>) met
6. Juan	conoció	Juan met
7. Ud.	conoció	You (<i>Ud.</i>) met
8. Ellas	conocieron	They (<i>f</i>) met
9. Tú y yo	conocimos	You & I met
10. Él	conoció	He met
11. Yo	conocí	I met
12. Ud.	conoció	You met

Irregulars

all forms



Make the verb changes according to the cue in the preterite tense. **answers on next page**

Yo **fui** al mercado ayer.

Nosotros fuimos ...

Ella fue ...

Uds. fueron ...

Tú fuiste ...

6. Ella **vino** esta mañana.

Tú _____

Uds. _____

José _____

Tú y yo _____

Yo _____

Nosotros _____

12. Ella no **quiso** ir.

Yo _____

Tú _____

Ellos _____

Carlos _____

Nosotros _____

Uds. _____

1. Nosotros **fuimos** a México ayer.

Yo _____

Carlos _____

Los turistas _____

Tú _____

Ud. _____

Carlos y José _____

7. Ella **puso** la llave allí.

Yo _____

Ellos _____

Carlos y yo _____

Nosotros _____

Mi amigo _____

Tú _____

13. Yo **leí** el libro esta mañana.

Nosotros _____

Tú _____

Carlos y yo _____

Ellos _____

Uds. _____

Ud. _____

2. Yo **estuve** en mi casa anoche.

Ellos _____

Ud. _____

Yo _____

José _____

Nosotros _____

Los alumnos _____

8. Yo **di** el regalo.

María _____

Tú _____

Carlos y yo _____

Los maestros _____

Nosotros _____

Ud. _____

REFER TO PAGE 35

14. Yo no **seguí** las instrucciones.

Nosotros _____

Uds. _____

Tú _____

La muchacha _____

María y tú _____

Ud. _____

3. Ud. **tuvo** dinero.

Carlos _____

Las muchachas _____

Tú _____

Tú y yo _____

Yo _____

Ellos _____

9. Él **trajo** el vino a la fiesta.

Yo _____

Ellas _____

Uds. _____

Mis padres _____

Tú _____

María y yo _____

15. No **dormí** muy bien anoche.

María _____

Uds. _____

Él y ella _____

El niño _____

nosotros _____

Tú _____

4. Yo **dije** la verdad.

Él _____

La muchacha _____

Mi hermano _____

Juan y yo _____

Ud. _____

Uds. _____

10. Él **supo** esta mañana.

Yo _____

Nosotros _____

Ellos _____

Carlos _____

Tú _____

Tú y yo _____

16. Tú **conseguiste** el boleto.

María _____

Uds. _____

Nosotros _____

Juan y Carlos _____

Juan y yo _____

Ud. _____

5. Él **hizo** el pastel anoche.

Yo _____

Los estudiantes _____

Carlos y yo _____

Ud. _____

Nosotros _____

Tú _____

11. Yo no **pude** hacerlo.

Ella _____

Uds. _____

Él _____

Tú _____

Ellos _____

Nosotros _____

17. Juan **pidió** la cuenta.

Luisa y yo _____

Ud. _____

Carlos _____

Ellos _____

Tú _____

Ud. _____



for previous page
Read aloud repeating the entire pattern with each verb.

Yo **fui** al mercado ayer.
Nosotros **fuimos** ...
Ella **fue** ...
Uds. **fueron** ...
Tú **fuiste** ...

1. Nosotros **fuimos** a México ayer.
Yo **fui**
Carlos **fue**
Los turistas **fueron**
Tú **fuiste**
Ud. **fue**
Carlos y José **fueron**

2. Yo **estuve** en mi casa anoche.
Ellos **estuvieron**
Ud. **estuvo**
Yo **estuve**
José **estuvo**
Nosotros **estuvimos**
Los alumnos **estuvieron**

3. Ud. **tuvo** dinero.
Carlos **tuvo**
Las muchachas **tuvieron**
Tú **tuviste**
Tú y yo **tuvimos**
Yo **tuve**
Ellos **tuvieron**

4. Yo **dije** la verdad.
Él **dijo**
La muchacha **dijo**
Mi hermano **dijo**
Juan y yo **dijimos**
Ud. **dijo**
Uds. **dijeron**

5. Él **hizo** el pastel.
Yo **hice**
Los estudiantes **hicieron**
Carlos y yo **hicimos**
Ud. **hizo**
Nosotros **hicimos**
Tú **hiciste**

6. Ella **vino** esta mañana.
Tú **viniste**
Uds. **vinieron**
José **vino**
Tú y yo **vinimos**
Yo **vine**
Nosotros **vinimos**

7. Ella la **puso** allí.
Yo la **puse**
Ellos la **pusieron**
Carlos y yo la **pusimos**
Nosotros la **pusimos**
Mi amigo la **puso**
Tú la **pusiste**

8. Yo **di** el regalo.
María **dio**
Tú **diste**
Carlos y yo **dimos**
Los maestros **dieron**
Nosotros **dimos**
Ud. **dio**

9. Él **trajo** el vino a la fiesta.
Yo lo **traje**
Ellas lo **trajeron**
Uds. lo **trajeron**
Mis padres lo **trajeron**
Tú lo **trajiste**
María y yo lo **trajimos**

10. Él **supo** esta mañana.
Yo **supe**
Nosotros **supimos**
Ellos **supieron**
Carlos **supo**
Tú **supiste**
Tú y yo **supimos**

11. Yo no **pude** hacerlo.
Ella no **pudo**
Uds. no **podieron**
Él no **pudo**
Tú no **podiste**
Ellos no **podieron**
Nosotros no **podimos**

12. Ella no **quiso** ir.
Yo no **quise**
Tú no **quisiste**
Ellos no **quisieron**
Carlos no **quiso**
Nosotros no **quisimos**
Uds. no **quisieron**

13. Yo **lei** el libro esta mañana.
Nosotros **leímos**
Tú **leíste**
Carlos y yo **leímos**
Ellos **leyeron**
Uds. **leyeron**
Ud. **leyó**

14. Yo no **seguí** las instrucciones.
Nosotros **seguimos**
Uds. **siguieron**
Tú **seguiste**
La muchacha **siguió**
María y tú **siguieron**
Ud. **siguió**

15. No **dormí** muy bien anoche.
María **durmió**
Uds. **durmieron**
Él y ella **durmieron**
El niño **durmió**
Mi esposa y yo **dormimos**
Tú **dormiste**

16. Tú **conseguiste** el boleto.
María **consiguió**
Uds. **consiguieron**
Nosotros **conseguimos**
Juan y Carlos **consiguieron**
Juan y yo **conseguimos**
Ud. **consiguió**

17. Juan **pidió** la cuenta.
Luisa y yo **pedimos**
Ud. **pidió**
Carlos **pidió**
Ellos **pidieron**
Tú **pediste**
Ud. **pidió**

100 Irregulars

quiz



Fill in the blank with the proper form.
answers on next page



50 possible
- wrong
total score

If you got 40 correct, congratulations!
Retest yourself on the items you missed.

1. He went _____
2. They (*m*) went _____
3. You (*tú*) had _____
4. You all had _____
5. We were _____
6. They (*f*) were _____
7. She did _____
8. You (*tú*) did _____
9. We said _____
10. He said _____
11. They (*m*) came _____
12. You (*tú*) came _____
13. We put _____
14. I gave _____
15. They (*m*) brought _____
16. You all gave _____
17. She had _____
18. I said _____
19. We met _____
20. They (*f*) found out _____
21. You (*tú*) went _____
22. She gave _____
23. They (*f*) were _____
24. We had _____
25. You all did _____
26. She came _____
27. I had _____
28. You all were _____
29. He put _____
30. We tried _____
31. They (*f*) met _____
32. You all came _____
33. I said _____
34. You (*tú*) went _____
35. We could _____
36. They (*m*) did _____
37. She brought _____
38. They (*f*) put _____
39. She found out _____
40. He brought _____
41. I gave _____
42. You all had _____
43. He was _____
44. You (*tú*) put _____
45. We brought _____
47. You all gave _____
46. He tried _____
48. You (*tú*) tried _____
49. They (*f*) said _____
50. You (*tú*) went _____



Cover the answer column and answer without the book until you can do the whole page within **4 minutes**



Disc 3 track 1
Cassette 3 side A

Irregulars

quiz answers

101



A

for previous page

As a spoken exercise, cover the Spanish or English column and translate. Check your answers as you go.

1. He went	él fue	26. She came	ella vino
2. They (<i>m</i>) went	ellos fueron	27. I had	tuve
3. You (<i>tú</i>) had	tuviste	28. You all were	Uds. estuvieron
4. You all had	Uds. tuvieron	29. He put	él puso
5. We were	estuvimos	30. We tried	quisimos
6. They (<i>f</i>) were	ellas estuvieron	31. They (<i>f</i>) met	ellas conocieron
7. She did	ella hizo	32. You all came	Uds. vinieron
8. You (<i>tú</i>) did	hiciste	33. I said	dije
9. We said	dijimos	34. You (<i>tú</i>) went	fuiste
10. He said	él dijo	35. We could	pudimos
11. They (<i>m</i>) came	ellos vinieron	36. They (<i>m</i>) did	ellos hicieron
12. You (<i>tú</i>) came	viniste	37. She brought	ella trajo
13. We put	pusimos	38. They (<i>f</i>) put	ellas pusieron
14. I gave	di	39. She found out	ella supo
15. They (<i>m</i>) brought	ellos trajeron	40. He brought	él trajo
16. You all gave	Uds. dieron	41. I gave	di
17. She had	ella tuvo	42. You all had	Uds. tuvieron
18. I said	dije	43. He was	él estuvo
19. We met	conocimos	44. You (<i>tú</i>) put	pusiste
20. They (<i>f</i>) found out	ellas supieron	45. We brought	trajimos
21. You (<i>tú</i>) went	fuiste	47. You all gave	Uds. dieron
22. She gave	ella dio	46. He tried	él quiso
23. They (<i>f</i>) were	ellas estuvieron	48. You (<i>tú</i>) tried	quisiste
24. We had	tuvimos	49. They (<i>f</i>) said	ellas dijeron
25. You all did	Uds. hicieron	50. You (<i>tú</i>) went	fuiste

Preterite Irregulars

exam - 163 points possible



answers on pages 104

1. (To) where did Jose go? _____
He went to the party. _____
2. Where were you (*tú*) last night? _____
I was in my house. _____
3. Where did you all go to eat? _____
We went to Mama Mia. _____
4. Did Jose have sufficient money? _____
Yes, he had sufficient. _____
5. When did they (*m*) come to Mexico? _____
They came last year. _____
6. Could you (*Ud.*) leave on time? _____
No, I couldn't. _____
7. When were you (*tú*) sick (*m*)? _____
I was sick (*m*) last week. _____
8. Did Maria make the food? _____
Yes, she made it. _____
9. What did they (*f*) do last night? _____
They did their homework. _____
10. What did you (*tú*) give to your son? _____
I gave [to] him the candies. _____
11. Did Maria have to leave early? _____
Yes, she had to leave at eleven o'clock. _____
12. What did you (*Ud.*) do last night? _____
I didn't do anything. _____
13. Where did she put the vegetables? _____
She put them in the kitchen. _____
14. To where did you all go last night? _____
We went to a restaurant. _____
15. Was he sick? _____
Yes, he was sick. _____



16. What did you all bring to the party? _____
We brought wine. _____
17. Where was Juan last night? _____
Juan was at my house. _____
18. When did you all bring the package? _____
We brought it two hours ago. _____
19. What did Maria give you (*tú*)? _____
She gave me the money. _____
20. Did her sister go also? _____
Yes, she went also. _____
21. Did the children (*m*) meet their teachers (*m*)? _____
Yes, they met them. _____
22. What did Juan do? _____
He didn't do anything. _____
23. What did you (*tú*) do this morning? _____
I went to the store. _____
24. What did Maria tell you (*tú*)? _____
She didn't tell me anything. _____
25. Could you (*tú*) fix your car last night? _____
No, I couldn't fix it. _____
26. Did you (*tú*) try to leave early? _____
Yes, I tried but couldn't. _____
27. When did she put the flowers there? _____
She put them there this morning. _____
28. When did you (*Ud.*) find out? _____
I found out five days ago. _____
29. What did Jose bring you (*tú*)? _____
He brought me the food. _____
30. Did I give you (*tú*) my phone number? _____
No, you didn't give it (*m*) to me. _____

104 Irregulars

exam answers



Disc 3 track 2
Cassette 3 side A



for pages 102-103



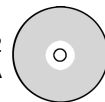
163 possible
- wrong
- total score

If you got 132 correct, congratulations!
Retest yourself on the items you missed.

*possible
points score*

- | | | |
|---|--|--|
| 1. ¿ <u>Adónde</u> fue José?
Fue <u>a la fiesta</u> . | <u>2</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 1. (To) where did Jose go?
He went to the party. |
| 2. ¿ <u>Dónde</u> estuviste <u>anoche</u> ?
Estuve <u>en mi casa</u> . | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 2. Where were you (<i>tú</i>) last night?
I was in my house. |
| 3. ¿ <u>Adónde</u> fueron Uds. <u>a comer</u> ?
Fuimos <u>a Mama Mia</u> . | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 3. Where did you all go to eat?
We went to Mama Mia. |
| 4. ¿ <u>Tuvo</u> José <u>suficiente dinero</u> ?
Sí, <u>tuvo suficiente</u> . | <u>2</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 4. Did Jose have sufficient money?
Yes, he had sufficient. |
| 5. ¿ <u>Cuándo</u> vinieron ellos <u>a México</u> ?
Vinieron <u>el año pasado</u> . | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 5. When did they (<i>m</i>) come to Mexico?
They came last year. |
| 6. ¿ <u>Pudo</u> Ud. <u>salir a tiempo</u> ?
No, <u>no pude</u> . | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 6. Could you (<i>Ud.</i>) leave on time?
No, I couldn't. |
| 7. ¿ <u>Cuándo</u> estuviste <u>enfermo</u> ?
Estuve <u>enfermo la semana pasada</u> . | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 7. When were you (<i>tú</i>) sick (<i>m</i>)?
I was sick last week. |
| 8. ¿ <u>Hizo</u> María <u>la comida</u> ?
Sí, <u>la hizo</u> . | <u>2</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 8. Did Maria make the food?
Yes, she made it. |
| 9. ¿ <u>Qué</u> hicieron ellas <u>anoche</u> ?
Hicieron <u>su tarea</u> . | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 9. What did they (<i>f</i>) do last night?
They did their homework. |
| 10. ¿ <u>Qué</u> le diste a tu hijo?
Le di <u>los dulces</u> . | <u>4</u> <u> </u>
<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 10. What did you (<i>tú</i>) give to your son?
I gave [to] him the candies. |
| 11. ¿ <u>Tuvo que</u> salir María <u>temprano</u> ?
Sí, <u>tuvo que salir a las once</u> . | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 11. Did María have to leave early?
Yes, she had to leave at eleven o'clock. |
| 12. ¿ <u>Qué</u> hizo Ud. <u>anoche</u> ?
No <u>hice nada</u> . | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 12. What did you (<i>Ud.</i>) do last night?
I didn't do anything. |
| 13. ¿ <u>Dónde</u> puso ella <u>las verduras</u> ?
Las puso <u>en la cocina</u> . | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 13. Where did she put the vegetables?
She put them in the kitchen. |
| 14. ¿ <u>Adónde</u> fueron Uds. <u>anoche</u> ?
Fuimos <u>a un restaurante</u> . | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 14. To where did you all go last night?
We went to a restaurant. |
| 15. ¿ <u>Estuvo él</u> <u>enfermo</u> ?
Sí, <u>estuvo enfermo</u> . | <u>2</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 15. Was he sick?
Yes, he was sick. |

Disc 3 track 2
Cassette 3 side A



*possible
points score*

- | | | |
|---|---|---|
| <p>16. ¿Qué trajeron Uds. a la fiesta?
<u>Trajimos vino.</u></p> | <p><u>3</u> ____</p> <p><u>2</u> ____</p> | <p>16. What did you all bring to the party?
We brought wine.</p> |
| <p>17. ¿Dónde estuvo Juan anoche?
<u>Estuvo en mi casa.</u></p> | <p><u>3</u> ____</p> <p><u>2</u> ____</p> | <p>17. Where was Juan last night?
He was at my house.</p> |
| <p>18. ¿Cuándo trajeron Uds. el paquete?
<u>Lo trajimos hace dos horas.</u></p> | <p><u>3</u> ____</p> <p><u>3</u> ____</p> | <p>18. When did you all bring the package?
We brought it two hours ago.</p> |
| <p>19. ¿Qué te dio María?
<u>Me dio el dinero.</u></p> | <p><u>3</u> ____</p> <p><u>3</u> ____</p> | <p>19. What did Maria give to you (tú)?
She gave the money to me.</p> |
| <p>20. ¿Fue su hermana también?
<u>Sí, fue también.</u></p> | <p><u>2</u> ____</p> <p><u>2</u> ____</p> | <p>20. Did her sister go also?
Yes, she also went.</p> |
| <p>21. ¿Conocieron los niños a sus maestros?
<u>Sí, los conocieron.</u></p> | <p><u>2</u> ____</p> <p><u>2</u> ____</p> | <p>21. Did the children (m) meet their teachers (m)?
Yes, they met them.</p> |
| <p>22. ¿Qué hizo Juan?
<u>No hizo nada.</u></p> | <p><u>2</u> ____</p> <p><u>3</u> ____</p> | <p>22. What did Juan do?
He didn't do anything.</p> |
| <p>23. ¿Qué hiciste esta mañana?
<u>Fui a la tienda.</u></p> | <p><u>3</u> ____</p> <p><u>2</u> ____</p> | <p>23. What did you (tú) do this morning?
I went to the store.</p> |
| <p>24. ¿Qué te dijo María?
<u>No me dijo nada.</u></p> | <p><u>3</u> ____</p> <p><u>4</u> ____</p> | <p>24. What did Maria tell you (tú)?
She didn't tell me anything.</p> |
| <p>25. ¿Pudiste arreglar tu coche anoche?
<u>No, no pude arreglarlo.</u> [-lo counts for 1 point]</p> | <p><u>4</u> ____</p> <p><u>4</u> ____</p> | <p>25. Could you (tú) fix your car last night?
No, I couldn't fix it.</p> |
| <p>26. ¿Quisiste salir temprano?
<u>Sí, quise pero no pude.</u></p> | <p><u>3</u> ____</p> <p><u>3</u> ____</p> | <p>26. Did you (tú) try to leave early?
Yes, I tried but couldn't.</p> |
| <p>27. ¿Cuándo puso ella las flores allí?
<u>Las puso allí esta mañana.</u></p> | <p><u>4</u> ____</p> <p><u>4</u> ____</p> | <p>27. When did she put the flowers there?
She put them there this morning.</p> |
| <p>28. ¿Cuándo supo Ud.?
<u>Supe hace cinco días.</u></p> | <p><u>2</u> ____</p> <p><u>2</u> ____</p> | <p>28. When did you (Ud.) find out?
I found out five days ago.</p> |
| <p>29. ¿Qué te trajo José?
<u>Me trajo la comida.</u></p> | <p><u>3</u> ____</p> <p><u>3</u> ____</p> | <p>29. What did Jose bring to you (tú)?
He brought the food to me.</p> |
| <p>30. ¿Te di mi número de teléfono?
<u>No, no me lo diste.</u></p> | <p><u>3</u> ____</p> <p><u>4</u> ____</p> | <p>30. Did I give you (tú) my phone number?
No, you didn't give it (m) to me.</p> |



Section IV

FOCUS AREAS OF THE PRETERITE AND OBJECT PRONOUNS

REFLEXIVE VERBS

Some of the areas we have studied are really tough and require another look. Other areas in this section will be new and have idiomatic usages. Take your time.

ser	
fui	fuimos
fuiste	
fue	fueron

Ser=*to be* conjugates like *Ir=to go* in the preterite, but is never confused in context.



ES answers below

Ser is not commonly used in the preterite because *ser* portrays permanent conditions and the preterite deals with conditions that are over and complete. When we use *ser* in the preterite, we are indicating that **whatever was, definitely isn't any more**. We usually put in a time frame to indicate when the action occurred.

- [For] how long were you (*tú*) a student? _____
I was a student for* eight years. _____
- [For] how long was he your (*Ud.*) doctor? _____
He was my doctor for twenty years. _____
- [For] how long were you all partners (*m*)? _____ socios
We were partners for three years. _____
- When was she your (*Ud.*) teacher? _____
She was my teacher in the second grade. _____ en el segundo grado
- When was he president of Mexico? _____
He was president of Mexico in 1980. _____
- When was she the director? _____ la directora
She was the director last year. _____

A for exercises above
As a spoken exercise, translate out loud from Spanish to English, then from English to Spanish.

Disc 3 track 3
Cassette 3 side A



- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. ¿Por cuánto tiempo fuiste estudiante?
Fui estudiante por* ocho años. | 1. [For] how long were you a student?
I was a student for eight years. |
| 2. ¿Por cuánto tiempo fue él su doctor?
Fue mi doctor por veinte años. | 2. [For] how long was he your (<i>Ud.</i>) doctor?
He was my doctor for twenty years. |
| 3. ¿Por cuánto tiempo fueron Uds. socios?
Fuimos socios por tres años. | 3. [For] how long were you all partners?
We were partners for three years. |
| 4. ¿Cuándo fue ella su maestra?
Fue mi maestra en el segundo grado. | 4. When was she your (<i>Ud.</i>) teacher?
She was my teacher in the second grade. |
| 5. ¿Cuándo fue él presidente de México?
Fue presidente de México en 1980. | 5. When was he president of Mexico?
He was president of Mexico in 1980. |
| 6. ¿Cuándo fue ella la directora?
Fue la directora el año pasado. | 6. When was she the director?
She was the director last year. |

* When referring to time, always use *por*: *por dos años, por tres horas, por ahora*.

Le and les with hablar, decir, preguntar, contestar

indir. obj. pronouns

me	nos
te	
le	les

In English, we say *to speak [to]* but we don't usually say *to tell [to]*, *to answer [to]*, or *to ask [of]*. However, in Spanish, these verbs take an indirect object pronoun.

hablar(le) - to speak to someone

preguntar(le) - to ask [of] someone,

contestar(le) - to answer [to] someone

decir(le) - to say or tell [to] someone

To say *Did you speak to María?* put the indirect object pronoun **le** in front of the verb and then clarify with *a María*:

¿Le hablaste a María? = To her did you speak (clarifier, María)?

~~*¿Hablaste a María?*~~ WRONG! = Did you speak María?

Again, the indirect object is used first, then the clarifier, when needed, usually in the question.

¿Le hablaste a José? Sí, le hablé.

¿Le preguntaste a tu esposo? Sí, le pregunté.

¿Le contestaste a ella? Sí, le contesté.

¿Les dijiste a ellos? Sí, les dije.



Translate the following using the indirect object pronoun.
answers one next page

- Did you (*tú*) speak to María? *¿Le hablaste a María?*
Yes, I spoke to her. *Sí, le hablé.*
- Did you (*Ud.*) tell [to] him? _____
Yes, I told [to] him. _____
- Did they (*m*) ask [of] him? _____
Yes, they asked [of] him. _____
- Did you (*Ud.*) answer [to] her? _____
No, I didn't answer [to] her. _____
- Did she tell [to] you (*tú*)? _____
No, she didn't tell [to] me. _____
- Did he answer [to] you (*Ud.*)? _____
Yes, he answered [to] me. _____
- When did you (*tú*) speak to her? _____
I spoke to her yesterday. _____
- Did she speak to him? _____
No, she didn't speak to him. _____
- Did you (*Ud.*) ask [of] your friend (*m*)? _____
Yes, I asked [of] him. _____

10. [Of] whom did you (*tú*) ask? _____
 I asked [of] Juan. _____
11. Who answered [to] you (*tú*)? _____
 The secretary answered [to] me. _____
12. Did you all tell [to] your mother? _____
 No, we didn't tell [to] her. _____



for exercises above

As a spoken exercise, translate out loud from Spanish to English, then from English to Spanish.

Disc 3 track 4
 Cassette 3 side A



15 pointers



- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. ¿Le hablaste a María?
Sí, le hablé. | 1. Did you (<i>tú</i>) speak to Maria?
Yes, I spoke to her. |
| 2. ¿Le dijo Ud. a él?
Sí, le dije. | 2. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) tell [to] him?
Yes, I told [to] him. |
| 3. ¿Le preguntaron ellos a él?
Sí, le preguntaron. | 3. Did they (<i>m</i>) ask [of] him?
Yes, they asked [of] him. |
| 4. ¿Le contestó Ud. a ella?
No, no le contesté. | 4. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) answer [to] her?
No, I didn't answer [to] her. |
| 5. ¿Te dijo ella?
No, no me dijo. | 5. Did she tell [to] you (<i>tú</i>)?
No, she didn't tell [to] me. |
| 6. ¿Le contestó él a Ud.?
Sí, me contestó. | 6. Did he answer [to] you (<i>Ud.</i>)?
Yes, he answered [to] me. |
| 7. ¿Cuándo le hablaste a ella?
Le hablé ayer. | 7. When did you (<i>tú</i>) speak to her?
I spoke to her yesterday. |
| 8. ¿Le habló ella a él?
No, no le habló. | 8. Did she speak to him?
No, she didn't speak to him. |
| 9. ¿Le preguntó Ud. a su amigo?
Sí, le pregunté. | 9. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) ask [of] your friend (<i>m</i>)?
Yes, I asked [of] him |
| 10. ¿A quién le preguntaste?
Le pregunté a Juan. | 10. [Of] whom did you (<i>tú</i>) ask?
I asked [of] Juan. |
| 11. ¿Quién te contestó?
La secretaria me contestó. | 11. Who answered [to] you (<i>tú</i>)?
The secretary answered [to] me. |
| 12. ¿Le dijeron Uds. a su madre?
No, no le dijimos. | 12. Did you all tell [to] your mother?
No, we didn't tell [to] her. |

Decir with that

I said that ...



decir que

dije que	dijimos que
dijiste que	
dijo que	dijeron que

I said that ...

'That' is translated as *que* which forms a bridge that allows you to conjugate in any tense after the 'that'

I said that I am ready. = Dije que estoy listo/a.

He said that he went last night. = Él dijo que fue anoche.*

*You must identify a time reference in the past to use the preterite.

In a compound sentence with one subject, clarify the subject in the first clause and leave out the clarifier in the second.

Refused

No quiso can translate as she refused. Refer to page 74. (see #14)



If there is a change of subject, clarify when needed. If there is no change of subject, clarify only in the first reference. **answers on next page**

1. I said that I went yesterday. _____
2. I said that she arrived last night. _____
3. You (*tú*) said that you found out last night. _____
4. You (*tú*) said that she returned home early. _____
5. You (*Ud.*) said that they (*m*) did it yesterday. _____
6. You (*Ud.*) said that María brought the *piñata*. _____
7. He said that he made a reservation in April. _____
8. She said that you (*tú*) fixed it (*m*) this morning _____
9. We said that he got the tickets. _____
10. We said that we didn't hear her. _____
11. They (*m*) said that he put it (*m*) there. _____
12. They (*f*) said that she sang well last night. _____
13. You all said that you all bought it (*m*) here. _____
14. You all said that she refused to do it. _____ no quiso
15. You (*tú*) said that you left at 9 o'clock. _____
16. He said that he washed the car on Sunday. _____
17. We said that we ate in that restaurant. _____
18. My sons said that they studied for three hours. _____
19. He said that Juan didn't pay. _____
20. I said that I didn't use the telephone. _____
21. You (*Ud.*) said that they (*m*) closed the store. _____
22. The students (*m*) said they saw the accident. _____ el accidente



Disc 3 track 5
Cassette 3 side A



for previous page

As a spoken exercise, translate from English to Spanish, then from Spanish to English.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Dije que fui ayer. | 1. I said that I went yesterday. |
| 2. Dije que ella llegó anoche. | 2. I said that she arrived last night. |
| 3. Dijiste que supiste anoche. | 3. You (<i>tú</i>) said that you found out last night. |
| 4. Dijiste que ella regresó a casa temprano. | 4. You (<i>tú</i>) said that she returned home early. |
| 5. Ud. dijo que ellos lo hicieron ayer. | 5. You (<i>Ud.</i>) said that they (<i>m</i>) did it yesterday. |
| 6. Ud. dijo que María trajo la piñata. | 6. You (<i>Ud.</i>) said that Maria brought the <i>piñata</i> . |
| 7. Él dijo que hizo una reservación en abril. | 7. He said that he made a reservation in April. |
| 8. Ella dijo que lo arreglaste esta mañana. | 8. She said that you (<i>tú</i>) fixed it (<i>m</i>) this morning. |
| 9. Dijimos que él consiguió los boletos. | 9. We said that he got the tickets. |
| 10. Dijimos que no la oímos. | 10. We said that we didn't hear her. |
| 11. Ellos dijeron que él lo puso allí. | 11. They (<i>m</i>) said that he put it (<i>m</i>) there. |
| 12. Ellas dijeron que ella cantó bien anoche. | 12. They (<i>f</i>) said that she sang well last night. |
| 13. Uds. dijeron que lo compraron aquí. | 13. You all said that you all bought it (<i>m</i>) here. |
| 14. Uds. dijeron que ella no quiso hacerlo. | 14. You all said that she refused to do it. |
| 15. Dijiste que saliste a las nueve. | 15. You (<i>tú</i>) said that you left at 9 o'clock. |
| 16. Él dijo que lavó el coche el domingo. | 16. He said that he washed the car on Sunday. |
| 17. Dijimos que comimos en ese restaurante. | 17. We said that we ate in that restaurant. |
| 18. Mis hijos dijeron que estudiaron por tres horas. | 18. My sons said that they studied for three hours. |
| 19. Él dijo que Juan no pagó. | 19. He said that Juan didn't pay. |
| 20. Dije que no usé el teléfono. | 20. I said that I didn't use the telephone. |
| 21. Ud. dijo que ellos cerraron la tienda. | 21. You (<i>Ud.</i>) said that they (<i>m</i>) closed the store. |
| 22. Los estudiantes dijeron que vieron el accidente. | 22. The students said they saw the accident. |

Decir with indirect object pronouns

I told [to] someone that...



I told [to] someone that ...

Decir is commonly used in the expression 'I, she, he, etc. told [to] someone that ...'

Use the indirect object in front of *decir* indicating to whom you told. Use the clarifier after *decir* for the *le* and *les* form. Your "bridge" between the two clauses is: *que = that*. Then make your next sentence.

I told [to] him that I saw it.

Le dije a él que lo vi.

He told [to] them that he saw it.

Él les dijo a ellos que lo vio.



If there is no change of subject, clarify the subject only in the first clause.
answers on next page

1. I told Juan that I went last night. _____
2. I told them (*m*) that we heard the news. _____ las noticias
3. You (*tú*) told me that you met Carlos last year. _____
4. You (*tú*) told her that we signed the contract. _____
5. You (*Ud.*) told us that you sent the package. _____
6. You (*Ud.*) told him that you wrote the article. _____ el artículo
7. He told me that he drove his car. _____
8. She told Luis that she found out yesterday. _____
9. We told them (*m*) that we couldn't work this morning. _____
10. We told you (*tú*) that he helped us. _____
11. You all told me that he finished an hour ago. _____
12. You all told us that you all already ordered. _____
13. He told them (*f*) that he lost it. _____
14. They (*m*) told me that they fixed the stove. _____ la estufa
15. I told you (*tú*) that I took money out of the account. _____ la cuenta
16. You (*tú*) told me that you didn't cook anything. _____
17. María told them (*m*) that she decided to go. _____
18. They (*m*) told the teacher (*m*) that they didn't go. _____
19. You all told us that you all received the letter. _____
20. I told her that I removed the stain. _____ la mancha



for previous page

As a spoken exercise, translate from English to Spanish, then from Spanish to English.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Le dije a Juan que fui anoche. | 1. I told Juan that I went last night. |
| 2. Les dije a ellos que oímos las noticias. | 2. I told them (<i>m</i>) that we heard the news. |
| 3. Me dijiste que conociste a Carlos el año pasado. | 3. You (<i>tú</i>) told me that you met Carlos last year. |
| 4. Le dijiste a ella que firmamos el contrato. | 4. You (<i>tú</i>) told her that we signed the contract. |
| 5. Ud. nos dijo que mandó el paquete. | 5. You (<i>Ud.</i>) told us that you sent the package. |
| 6. Ud. le dijo a él que escribió el artículo. | 6. You (<i>Ud.</i>) told him that you wrote the article. |
| 7. Él me dijo que manejó su coche. | 7. He told me that he drove his car. |
| 8. Ella le dijo a Luis que supo ayer. | 8. She told Luis that she found out yesterday. |
| 9. Les dijimos a ellos que no pudimos trabajar esta mañana. | 9. We told them (<i>m</i>) that we couldn't work this morning. |
| 10. Te dijimos que él nos ayudó. | 10. We told you (<i>tú</i>) that he helped us. |
| 11. Uds. me dijeron que él terminó hace una hora. | 11. You all told me that he finished an hour ago. |
| 12. Uds. nos dijeron que ya ordenaron. | 12. You all told us that you all already ordered. |
| 13. Él les dijo a ellas que lo perdió. | 13. He told them (<i>f</i>) that he lost it. |
| 14. Ellos me dijeron que arreglaron la estufa. | 14. They (<i>m</i>) told me that they fixed the stove. |
| 15. Te dije que saqué dinero de la cuenta. | 15. I told you (<i>tú</i>) that I took money out of the account. |
| 16. Me dijiste que no cocinaste nada. | 16. You (<i>tú</i>) told me you didn't cook anything. |
| 17. María les dijo a ellos que decidió ir. | 17. Maria told them (<i>m</i>) that she decided to go. |
| 18. Ellos le dijeron al maestro que no fueron. | 18. They (<i>m</i>) told the teacher (<i>m</i>) that they didn't go. |
| 19. Uds. nos dijeron que recibieron la carta. | 19. You all told us that you all received the letter. |
| 20. Le dije a ella que quité la mancha. | 20. I told her that I removed the stain. |

Traer, dar, and decir with combined pronouns



combined pronouns

me lo	nos lo
te lo	
se lo	se lo

Review the conjugation of *traer*, *dar* and *decir* on page 95.

Te lo traje. = I brought it to you. *Te lo di* = I gave it to you. *Te lo dije* = I told it to you.



Use *lo* for 'it.' Put in the subject pronouns and clarifiers for the third persons only.
answers on next page

1. I brought it to you (*tú*). _____
2. I brought it to him. _____
3. I brought it to them (*m*). _____
4. I brought it to Maria. _____
5. He brought it to me. _____
6. He brought it to them (*f*). _____
7. He brought it to us. _____
8. She brought it to Carlos. _____
9. She brought it to me. _____
10. Maria brought it to you all. _____
11. We brought it to you (*Ud.*). _____
12. We brought it to her. _____
13. We brought it to them (*f*). _____
14. You all brought it to us. _____
15. I gave it to him. _____
16. I gave it to you (*Ud.*). _____
17. I gave it to them (*m*). _____
18. I gave it to you all. _____
19. He gave it to us. _____
20. He gave it to me. _____
21. He gave it to Carlos. _____
22. She gave it to them (*f*). _____
23. Carlos gave it to me. _____
24. We gave it to them (*m*). _____
25. We gave it to her. _____
26. We gave it to you all. _____
27. You all gave it to me. _____
28. You all gave it to us. _____
29. I told it to you (*tú*). _____
30. I told it to him. _____
31. I told it to them (*m*). _____
32. I told it to Maria. _____
33. He told it to me. _____
34. He told it to them (*f*). _____
35. He told it to us. _____
36. She told it to Carlos. _____
37. She told it to me. _____
38. Maria told it to you all. _____
39. We told it to you (*Ud.*). _____
40. We told it to her. _____
41. We told it to them (*f*). _____
42. You all told it to us. _____
43. We gave it to you (*Ud.*) _____
44. You (*tú*) told it to him. _____
45. He brought it to us. _____
46. They (*f*) told it to me. _____
47. I gave it to them (*m*). _____
48. She brought it to her. _____
49. He told it to us. _____
50. You all gave it to him. _____
51. We brought it to her. _____
52. I told it to you all. _____
53. You (*Ud.*) gave it to Juan. _____
54. They (*m*) brought it to me. _____
55. We told it to Maria. _____
56. I gave it to them (*f*). _____



Disc 3 track 6
Cassette 3 side A

Traer, dar, and decir 117

with combined pronouns

answers

A

for previous page

As a spoken exercise, translate out loud from Spanish to English, then from English to Spanish.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Te lo traje. | I brought it to you (<i>tú</i>). | 29. Te lo dije. | I told it to you (<i>tú</i>). |
| 2. Se lo traje a él. | I brought it to him. | 30. Se lo dije a él. | I told it to him. |
| 3. Se lo traje a ellos. | I brought it to them (<i>m</i>). | 31. Se lo dije a ellos. | I told it to them (<i>m</i>). |
| 4. Se lo traje a María. | I brought it to Maria. | 32. Se lo dije a María. | I told it to Maria. |
| 5. Él me lo trajo. | He brought it to me. | 33. Él me lo dijo. | He told it to me. |
| 6. Él se lo trajo a ellas. | He brought it to them (<i>f</i>). | 34. Él se lo dijo a ellas. | He told it to them (<i>f</i>). |
| 7. Él nos lo trajo. | He brought it to us. | 35. Él nos lo dijo. | He told it to us. |
| 8. Ella se lo trajo a Carlos. | She brought it to Carlos. | 36. Ella se lo dijo a Carlos. | She told it to Carlos. |
| 9. Ella me lo trajo. | She brought it to me. | 37. Ella me lo dijo. | She told it to me. |
| 10. María se lo trajo a Uds. | Maria brought it to you all. | 38. María se lo dijo a Uds. | Maria told it to you all. |
| 11. Se lo trajimos a Ud. | We brought it to you (<i>Ud.</i>). | 39. Se lo dijimos a Ud. | We told it to you (<i>Ud.</i>). |
| 12. Se lo trajimos a ella. | We brought it to her. | 40. Se lo dijimos a ella. | We told it to her. |
| 13. Se lo trajimos a ellas. | We brought it to them (<i>f</i>). | 41. Se lo dijimos a ellas. | We told it to them (<i>f</i>). |
| 14. Uds. nos lo trajeron. | You all brought it to us. | 42. Uds. nos lo dijeron. | You all told it to us. |
| 15. Se lo di a él. | I gave it to him. | 43. Se lo dimos a Ud. | We gave it to you (<i>Ud.</i>). |
| 16. Se lo di a Ud. | I gave it to you (<i>Ud.</i>). | 44. Se lo dijiste a él. | You (<i>tú</i>) told it to him. |
| 17. Se lo di a ellos. | I gave it to them (<i>m</i>). | 45. Él nos lo trajo. | He brought it to us. |
| 18. Se lo di a Uds. | I gave it to you all. | 46. Ellas me lo dijeron. | They (<i>f</i>) told it to me. |
| 19. Él nos lo dio. | He gave it to us. | 47. Se lo di a ellos. | I gave it to them (<i>m</i>). |
| 20. Él me lo dio. | He gave it to me. | 48. Ella se lo trajo a ella. | She brought it to her. |
| 21. Él se lo dio a Carlos. | He gave it to Carlos. | 49. Él nos lo dijo. | He told it to us. |
| 22. Ella se lo dio a ellas. | She gave it to them (<i>f</i>). | 50. Uds. se lo dieron a él. | You all gave it to him. |
| 23. Carlos me lo dio. | Carlos gave it to me. | 51. Se lo trajimos a ella. | We brought it to her. |
| 24. Se lo dimos a ellos. | We gave it to them (<i>m</i>). | 52. Se lo dije a Uds. | I told it to you all. |
| 25. Se lo dimos a ella. | We gave it to her. | 53. Ud. se lo dio a Juan. | You (<i>Ud.</i>) gave it to Juan. |
| 26. Se lo dimos a Uds. | We gave it to you all. | 54. Ellos me lo trajeron. | They (<i>m</i>) brought it to me. |
| 27. Uds. me lo dieron. | You all gave it to me. | 55. Se lo dijimos a María. | We told it to Maria. |
| 28. Uds. nos lo dieron. | You all gave it to us. | 56. Se lo di a ellas. | I gave it to them (<i>f</i>). |

118 Traer, dar, and decir with combined pronouns

¿A quién le diste ...? see #'s 9, 12

After who (*a quién*) use *le* to indicate to whom: ¿A quién *le* diste ...?



Clarify in the questions. Abbreviate the answers.
answers on next page

1. When did you (*tú*) bring the flowers to her? *¿Cuándo le trajiste las flores a ella?*
I brought them to her last night. *Se las traje anoche.*
2. When did we give the money to José?
We gave it to him last week.
3. Did you all tell Juan that Maria left?
Yes, we told [it] to him.
4. When did he give the papers to Lupe?
He gave them to her yesterday.
5. Did they (*m*) bring the packages to you all?
Yes, they brought them to us this morning.
6. Did I give the tickets to you (*tú*)?
No, you (*tú*) didn't give them to me.
7. Who told you (*tú*) that?
The teacher told it to me.
8. When did they (*m*) bring the boxes to you (*Ud.*)?
They brought them to me last night.
9. To whom did you (*tú*) give the keys?
I gave them to my sister.
10. Who brought the clothing to them (*f*)?
I [emphasize with *yo*] brought it to them.
11. Did Pedro tell you (*tú*) that joke? ese chiste
No, Lucía told it to me.
12. To whom did you all give the tip? la propina
We gave it to the cashier. la cajera
13. Did they (*m*) bring more coffee to us?
Yes, they brought it to us.
14. Did you (*tú*) give her my phone number? número de teléfono
Yes, I gave it to her.



Disc 3 track 7
Cassette 3 side B



15 pointers

Traer, dar, and decir 119

with combined pronouns



for previous page

As a spoken exercise translate the Spanish column into English, then the English column into Spanish.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. ¿Cuándo le trajiste las flores a ella?
Se las traje anoche. | 1. When did you (<i>tú</i>) bring the flowers to her?
I brought them to her last night. |
| 2. ¿Cuándo le dimos el dinero a José?
Se lo dimos la semana pasada. | 2. When did we give the money to José?
We gave it to him last week. |
| 3. ¿Le dijeron Uds. a Juan que María salió?
Sí, se lo dijimos. | 3. Did you all tell Juan that Maria left?
Yes, we told [it] to him. |
| 4. ¿Cuándo le dio él los papeles a Lupe?
Se los dio ayer. | 4. When did he give the papers to Lupe?
He gave them to her yesterday. |
| 5. ¿Les trajeron ellos los paquetes a Uds.?
Sí, nos los trajeron esta mañana. | 5. Did they (<i>m</i>) bring the packages to you all?
Yes, they brought them to us this morning. |
| 6. ¿Te di los boletos?
No, no me los diste. | 6. Did I give the tickets to you (<i>tú</i>)?
No, you (<i>tú</i>) didn't give them to me. |
| 7. ¿Quién te dijo eso?
El maestro me lo dijo. | 7. Who told you (<i>tú</i>) that?
The teacher told it to me. |
| 8. ¿Cuándo le trajeron ellos las cajas a Ud.?
Me las trajeron anoche. | 8. When did they (<i>m</i>) bring the boxes to you (<i>Ud.</i>)?
They brought them to me last night. |
| 9. ¿A quién le diste las llaves?
Se las di a mi hermana. | 9. To whom did you (<i>tú</i>) give the keys?
I gave them to my sister. |
| 10. ¿Quién les trajo la ropa a ellas?
Yo se la traje. | 10. Who brought the clothing to them (<i>f</i>)?
I (emphasis) brought it to them. |
| 11. ¿Te dijo Pedro ese chiste?
No, Lucía me lo dijo. | 11. Did Pedro tell you (<i>tú</i>) that joke?
No, Lucía told it to me. |
| 12. ¿A quién le dieron Uds. la propina?
Se la dimos a la cajera. | 12. To whom did you all give the tip?
We gave it to the cashier. |
| 13. ¿Nos trajeron ellos más café?
Sí, nos lo trajeron. | 13. Did they (<i>m</i>) bring more coffee to us?
Yes, they brought it to us. |
| 14. ¿Le diste mi número de teléfono a ella?
Sí, se lo di. | 14. Did you (<i>tú</i>) give her my phone number?
Yes, I gave it to her. |

Three ways to say 'for'



indir. obj. pronouns

me	nos
te	
le	les

por - para

por-para	mí	por-para	nosotros
por-para	tí		
	él		ellos
por-para	ella	por-para	ellas
	Ud.		Uds.

There are three ways to say 'for someone' in Spanish.

1. **Use the indirect object pronouns:** *me, te, le, nos, les* = intended for me, for you, etc.
Le hice el pastel a Ud. = I made the cake for you. The cake is intended for you.
2. **Use *para*:** *para mí, para ti, para él, ella, Ud., para nosotros, para ellos, ellas, Uds.* = intended for me, for you, etc.
Hice el pastel para Ud. = I made the cake for you. The cake is intended for you.
3. **Use *por*:** *por mí, por ti, por él, ella, Ud., por nosotros, por ellos, ellas, Uds.* = exchange for me, for you, etc.
Hice el pastel por Ud. = I made the cake for you. You were unable to make it, and so I replaced you.

For someone	= <i>me, te, le, nos, les</i>
Intended for someone	= <i>para mí, para ti, para él, ella, Ud., para nosotros, para ellos, ellas, Uds.</i>
In place of someone	= <i>por mí, por ti, por él, ella, Ud., por nosotros, por ellos, ellas, Uds.</i>

When these distinctions become confused, ask yourself: Does *for* mean *replacing someone*? If so, use *por*. Otherwise use the I.D.O. pronoun or *para*.

Don't fall into the *para* trap. Even though *para* fits our English mind, most of the time, *for someone* is indicated by the use of the I.D.O. pronoun.

Note: You cannot use *le* and *para* in the same sentence.



Translate by using the three ways to express **for**:

1. Use the indirect object pronoun.
2. Use *para* to indicate 'intended for.'
3. Use *por* to indicate 'in place of.'

answers on next page

Either use *le ... a él, ella, Ud.*
or use *para él, ella, Ud.*

1. I paid her bill for her.

indirect object *Le pagué su cuenta a ella.*

para (intended for) *Pagué su cuenta para ella.*

por (replacing) *Pagué su cuenta por ella.*

2. I opened the door for her.

indirect object _____

para (intended for) _____

por (replacing) _____



3. I sang the song for her.

indirect object _____

para (intended for) _____

por (replacing) _____

4. I looked for the key for him.

indirect object _____

para (intended for) _____

por (replacing) _____

5. He bought the gift for us.

indirect object _____

para (intended for) _____

por (replacing) _____

6. She prepared the food for me.

indirect object _____

para (intended for) _____

por (replacing) _____

7. He carried the suitcase for her.

indirect object _____

para (intended for) _____

por (replacing) _____

8. She made the cake for them (*m*).

indirect object _____

para (intended for) _____

por (replacing) _____

A

for previous page and above

1. Le pagué su cuenta a ella.

Pagué su cuenta para ella.

Pagué su cuenta por ella.

2. Le abrí la puerta a ella.

Abrí la puerta para ella.

Abrí la puerta por ella.

3. Le canté la canción a ella.

Canté la canción para ella.

Canté la canción por ella.

4. Le busqué la llave a él.

Busqué la llave para él.

Busqué la llave por él.

5. Él nos compró el regalo.

Él compró el regalo para nosotros.

Él compró el regalo por nosotros.

6. Ella me preparó la comida.

Ella preparó la comida para mí.

Ella preparó la comida por mí.

7. Él le llevó la maleta a ella.

Él llevó la maleta para ella.

Él llevó la maleta por ella.

8. Ella les hizo el pastel a ellos.

Ella hizo el pastel para ellos.

Ella hizo el pastel por ellos.

122 Special verbs with indirect object pronouns



Remember *me gusta* = it is pleasing to me?

There are other verbs that use the indirect object pronoun to express the effect they have on someone else. These verbs are conjugated mostly in the third person forms. Here are some of these special verbs presented in the 'to me' forms in the preterite tense. Notice that these verbs do not translate perfectly into English.

singular

me gustó = it pleased me
me dolió = it hurt me
me encantó = it enchanted me
me fascinó = it fascinated me
me faltó = it was lacking to me (I lacked)
me pareció = it seemed to me
me sobró = it was left over to me (I had extra)
me cayó bien = he/she fell well on me
(I liked him/her)

plural

me gustaron = they pleased me
me dolieron = they hurt me
me encantaron = they enchanted me
me fascinaron = they fascinated me
me faltaron = they were lacking to me
me parecieron = they seemed to me
me sobraron = they were left over to me
me cayeron bien = they fell well on me
(I liked them)

Here is *gustar* using all forms in the preterite. All of the above verbs work the same.

singular

(a mí) *me gustó* = it pleased me
(a ti) *te gustó* = it pleased you
a él *le gustó* = it pleased him
a ella *le gustó* = it pleased her
a Ud. *le gustó* = it pleased you

(a nosotros) *nos gustó* = it pleased us
a ellos *les gustó* = it pleased them
a ellas *les gustó* = it pleased them
a Uds. *les gustó* = it pleased you all

plural

(a mí) *me gustaron* = they pleased me
(a ti) *te gustaron* = they pleased you
a él *le gustaron* = they pleased him
a ella *le gustaron* = they pleased her
a Ud. *le gustaron* = they pleased you

(a nosotros) *nos gustaron* = they pleased us
a ellos *les gustaron* = they pleased them
a ellas *les gustaron* = they pleased them
a Uds. *les gustaron* = they pleased you all

Note: When you use *gustar* to say that you like someone, you are expressing a sexual attraction. In Spanish we express 'I liked someone' by saying 'he/she/they fell well on me:

Did you (tú) like Maria? = ¿Te cayó bien María?
Yes, I liked her. = Sí, me cayó bien.



answers on next page

- Did you (tú) like the movie? _____
Yes, I liked it. _____
- Did your (Ud.) feet hurt? _____
Yes, they hurt me. _____
- Did it seem (like) a good idea to you (tú)? _____
Yes, it seemed (like) a good idea to me. _____
- Did you all like the concert? _____ el concierto
Yes, it fascinated us. _____



5. Did they (*m*) have enough food? _____
Yes, they had a lot left over. _____
6. Did she have enough money for the movie? _____
No, she lacked money. _____
7. Did you (*Ud.*) like the flowers? _____
Yes, I liked them a lot. _____
8. Did you all have enough time? _____
No, we lacked time. _____
9. Did José like the trip? _____
Yes, he liked it. _____
10. Did you (*tú*) like María? (Did she fall well on you?) _____
Yes, I liked her. (She fell well on me.) _____

Disc 3 track 8
Cassette 3 side B



A for previous page and above

15 pointers



1. ¿Te gustó la película?
Sí, me gustó.
2. ¿Le dolieron los pies (a Ud.)?
Sí, me dolieron.
3. ¿Te pareció una buena idea?
Sí, me pareció una buena idea.
4. ¿Les gustó el concierto a Uds.?
Sí, nos fascinó.
5. ¿Tuvieron ellos suficiente comida?
Sí, les sobró mucho.
6. ¿Tuvo ella suficiente dinero para la película?
No, le faltó dinero.
7. ¿Le gustaron las flores a Ud.?
Sí, me gustaron mucho.
8. ¿Tuvieron Uds. suficiente tiempo?
No, nos faltó tiempo.
9. ¿Le gustó el viaje a José?
Sí, le gustó.
10. ¿Te cayó bien María?
Sí, me cayó bien.

Did you (*tú*) like the movie?
Yes, I liked it.

Did your (*Ud.*) feet hurt?
Yes, they hurt me.

Did it seem (like) a good idea to you (*tú*)?
Yes, it seemed (like) a good idea to me.

Did you all like the concert?
Yes, it fascinated us.

Did they (*m*) have enough food?
Yes, they had a lot left over.

Did she have enough money for the movie?
No, she lacked money.

Did you (*Ud.*) like the flowers?
Yes, I liked them a lot.

Do you all have enough time?
No we lacked time.

Did José like the trip?
Yes, he liked it.

Did you (*tú*) like María? Did she fall well on you?
Yes, I liked her. She fell well on me.

As you move into conversational Spanish and begin reading literature and watching more television, you will begin to notice the *se* more and more. You may ask yourself where the *se* comes from. Here are the three areas it will be found:

1. Passive voice or “the collective one.”

This portrays that something is happening but no one in particular is doing it. This can be translated as: one does it or it is done.

Se renta = for rent

Se habla inglés = English is spoken (here).

Se abre a las nueve = (The store) opens at 9.

¿Cómo se dice ... ? = How does one say ...?

2. The ‘*se lo*’ direct and indirect object combination.

This is easy to recognize because the *lo/la*, or the *los/las* combine with *se*. The *se* is really a *le* or *les* in this combination.

Se lo di a él. = I gave it to him.

Se los vendimos a ella. = We sold them to her.

3. Reflexive verbs. The infinitive of the reflexive verb carries a -se on the end to indicate ‘oneself.’

Reflexive verbs are verbs in which the action of the verb falls back on the person doing it.

They will usually translate as ‘to do to oneself.’

bañarse = to bathe oneself

levantarse = to get oneself up

These translations are not always exact in English, but the idea is that the person is doing something to him- herself. Reflexive verbs are important because we can’t get up, sit down, move, brush our teeth, get dressed, get happy or angry without them.

Reflexive verbs are conjugated the same as other verbs in all tenses. The only difference is that they use reflexive pronouns.

Yo me levanto = I get myself up (present)

Yo me levanté = I got myself up (preterite)

Some verbs can be reflexive or not, according to whether the subject acts upon itself (reflexive) or upon something or someone else (not reflexive).

Bañé a mi perro. I bathed my dog. (not reflex.)

Me bañé. I bathed **myself**. (reflexive)

Some verbs that are normally not reflexive can become reflexive if the action is directed toward the person doing the action.

Me canto I sing **to myself**. (reflexive)

Él se habla He talks **to himself**. (reflexive)

It is the **REFLEXIVE PRONOUN** that makes the verb reflexive.

Here are the reflexive pronouns:

me = myself	nos = ourselves
te = yourself	
se = himself herself yourself	se = themselves yourselves

LEVANTARSE = to get up (preterite)

me levanté	nos levantamos
te levantaste	
se levantó	se levantaron

Notice that the **-se** is used in the third person singular and plural. In these cases it is common to use the subject pronouns for clarification:

Él se levantó

Ellos se levantaron

Ella se levantó

Ellas se levantaron

Ud. se levantó

Uds. se levantaron

Notice that the subject comes in front of the reflexive pronoun.

To make a verb negative, place the **no** directly in front of the reflexive pronoun.

*Él **no** se levantó.*

*Juan y María **no** se levantaron.*

***No** me levanté.*

On the next page is a list of common reflexive verbs. Some will translate ‘to do to oneself,’ and others will not. However, they are all reflexive in Spanish because the action is reflecting back on the subject.

Most reflexive verbs portray emotion or the movement and arrangement of the physical body.

me	nos
te	
se	se

Here are the models for the regular reflexive verbs in the preterite. Notice: the subject pronoun is not necessary. The reflexive pronoun is necessary, and then the verb form.

-AR REGULARS

Yo me _____ é	Nosotros nos _____ amos
Tú te _____ aste	
Él se _____ ó	Ellos se _____ aron
Ella se _____ ó	Ellas se _____ aron
Ud. se _____ ó	Uds. se _____ aron

-ER / -IR REGULARS

Yo me _____ í	Nosotros nos _____ imos
Tú te _____ iste	
Él se _____ ió	Ellos se _____ ieron
Ella se _____ ió	Ellas se _____ ieron
Ud. se _____ ió	Uds. se _____ ieron

Reflexive verbs

Here is a list of reflexive verbs found in your verb packet (yellow cards).
All of these verbs are regular except *caerse* and *divertirse*, which are conjugated below.

acostarse to lie down, go to bed
bañarse to bathe oneself
caerse to fall down
divertirse to have fun
enfermarse to get sick
lavarse to wash oneself

levantarse to get up
quedarse to remain, stay
mudarse to move (household)
preocuparse to worry
sentarse to sit down

CAERSE

Yo me caí	Nosotros nos caímos
Tú te caíste	
Él se cayó	Ellos se cayeron
Ella se cayó	Ellas se cayeron
Ud. se cayó	Uds. se cayeron

notice: spelling changes in 3rd persons

DIVERTIRSE

Yo me divertí	Nosotros nos divertimos
Tú te divertiste	
Él se divirtió	Ellos se divirtieron
Ella se divirtió	Ellas se divirtieron
Ud. se divirtió	Uds. se divirtieron

notice: i-stem changes in 3rd persons

Here is a list of verbs in your verb packet that subtly change meanings when made reflexive.

arreglarse to arrange oneself,
get ready
cambiarse to change clothes
dormirse to fall asleep
encontrarse (con) to encounter
oneself with

irse to go away, take one's leave
limpiarse to clean oneself
moverse to move oneself
perderse to get lost
ponerse to put on oneself, become
quitarse to remove from oneself

126 Reflexive verbs conjugation



Conjugate the verbs in the preterite tense using the reflexive pronoun. **answers below**

1. acostarse

yo me acosté
él se acostó
José se acostó
nosotros nos acostamos
tú te acostaste
ellos se acostaron

2. bañarse

ella _____
ellas _____
yo _____
tú _____
María _____
Ud. _____

3. caerse

él _____
nosotros _____
yo _____
tú y yo _____
ellos _____
tú _____

4. divertirse

yo _____
él _____
ellos _____
Ud. _____
uds. _____
ella _____

5. lavarse

nosotros _____
ellos _____
yo _____
Carlos _____
ella _____
tú _____

6. levantarse

yo _____
ella _____
él _____
ellos _____
Ud. _____
tú y yo _____

7. sentarse

él _____
yo _____
María _____
ellos _____
nosotros _____
tú _____

8. arreglarse

él _____
ellos _____
yo _____
Uds. _____
tú _____
nosotros _____

9. irse

nosotros _____
ellos _____
yo _____
Carlos _____
ella _____
tú _____

10. ponerse

yo _____
ella _____
él _____
ellos _____
Ud. _____
tú y yo _____

11. preocuparse

él _____
yo _____
María _____
ellos _____
nosotros _____
tú _____

12. perderse

él _____
ellos _____
yo _____
Uds. _____
tú _____
nosotros _____



for exercise above

Disc 3 track 9
Cassette 3 side B



1. acostarse

yo **me acosté**
él **se acostó**
José **se acostó**
nosotros **nos acostamos**
tú **te acostaste**
ellos **se acostaron**

2. bañarse

ella **se bañó**
ellas **se bañaron**
yo **me bañé**
tú **te bañaste**
María **se bañó**
Ud. **se bañó**

3. caerse

él **se cayó**
nosotros **nos caímos**
yo **me caí**
tú y yo **nos caímos**
ellos **se cayeron**
tú **te caíste**

4. divertirse

yo **me divertí**
él **se divirtió**
ellos **se divirtieron**
Ud. **se divirtió**
Uds. **se divirtieron**
ella **se divirtió**

5. lavarse

nosotros **nos lavamos**
ellos **se lavaron**
yo **me lavé**
Carlos **se lavó**
ella **se lavó**
tú **te lavaste**

6. levantarse

yo **me levanté**
ella **se levantó**
él **se levantó**
ellos **se levantaron**
Ud. **se levantó**
tú y yo **nos levantamos**

7. sentarse

él **se sentó**
yo **me senté**
María **se sentó**
ellos **se sentaron**
nosotros **nos sentamos**
tú **te sentaste**

8. arreglarse

él **se arregló**
ellos **se arreglaron**
yo **me arreglé**
Uds. **se arreglaron**
tú **te arreglaste**
nosotros **nos arreglamos**

9. irse

nosotros **nos fuimos**
ellos **se fueron**
yo **me fui**
Carlos **se fue**
ella **se fue**
tú **te fuiste**

10. ponerse

yo **me puse**
ella **se puso**
él **se puso**
ellos **se pusieron**
Ud. **se puso**
tú y yo **nos pusimos**

11. preocuparse

él **se preocupó**
yo **me preocupé**
María **se preocupó**
ellos **se preocuparon**
nosotros **nos preocupamos**
tú **te preocupaste**

12. perderse

él **se perdió**
ellos **se perdieron**
yo **me perdí**
Uds. **se perdieron**
tú **te perdiste**
nosotros **nos perdimos**



Refer to page 125 for verb meanings.

answers on next page

1. Did you (*tú*) have a good time? *¿Te divertiste?* _____
Yes, I had a good time. *Si, me divertí.* _____
2. At what time did they (*f*) get up? _____
They got up at noon. _____ al mediodía
3. At what time did you all go to bed? _____
We went to bed at two o'clock in the morning. _____
4. Why did he remain in Mexico? _____
He remained because he received a good job. _____
5. At what time did Maria take her leave? _____
She took her leave at five o'clock. _____
6. Where did Jose meet up with Maria last night? _____ se encontró
He met up with her at the reception. _____ la recepción
7. When did she get sick? _____
She got sick after eating shellfish. _____ mariscos
8. Did you (*tú*) get worried? _____
Yes, I got worried. _____
9. In where did you (*Ud.*) fall down? _____
I fell down on the stairway of the hotel. _____ la escalera
10. Did you all get up early? _____
Yes, we got up at seven o'clock.. _____
11. Where did you all get lost? _____
We got lost between Colima and Tepic. _____
12. Where did she sit? _____
She sat in the second row. _____ la segunda fila
13. When did they (*m*) move to Mexico? _____
They moved last year. _____
14. Did the children bathe this morning? _____
Yes, they bathed early. _____
15. What time did you (*tú*) fall asleep? _____
I fell asleep more or less at ten o'clock. _____
16. Did you all have a good time last night? _____
Yes, we had a good time. _____

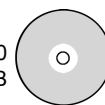
128 Reflexive verbs

translation answers

1. Translate into English.
2. Practice with the audio.
3. Practice with the GameCards.



Disc 3 track 10
Cassette 3 side B



15 pointers



A to previous page

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. ¿Te divertiste?
Sí, me divertí.2. ¿A qué hora se levantaron ellas?
Se levantaron al mediodía.3. ¿A qué hora se acostaron Uds.?
Nos acostamos a las dos de la mañana.4. ¿Por qué se quedó él en México?
Se quedó porque recibió un buen trabajo.5. ¿A qué hora se fue María?
Se fue a las cinco.6. ¿Dónde se encontró José con María anoche?
Se encontró con ella en la recepción.7. ¿Cuándo se enfermó ella?
Se enfermó después de comer mariscos.8. ¿Te preocupaste?
Sí, me preocupé.9. ¿En dónde se cayó Ud.?
Me caí en la escalera del hotel.10. ¿Se levantaron Uds. temprano?
Sí, nos levantamos a las siete.11. ¿Dónde se perdieron Uds.?
Nos perdimos entre Colima y Tepic.12. ¿Dónde se sentó ella?
Se sentó en la segunda fila.13. ¿Cuándo se mudaron ellos a México?
Se mudaron el año pasado.14. ¿Se bañaron los niños esta mañana?
Sí, se bañaron temprano.15. ¿A qué hora te dormiste?
Me dormí más o menos a las diez.16. ¿Se divertieron Uds. anoche?
Sí, nos divertimos. | <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Did you (<i>tú</i>) have a good time?
Yes, I had a good time.2. At what time did they (<i>ellos</i>) get up?
They got up at noon.3. At what time did you all go to bed?
We went to bed at two o'clock in the morning.4. Why did he remain in Mexico?
He remained because he received a good job.5. At what time did María take her leave?
She took her leave at five o'clock.6. Where did Jose meet up with Maria last night?
He met up with her at the reception.7. When did she get sick?
She got sick after eating shellfish.8. Did you (<i>tú</i>) get worried?
Yes, I got worried.9. In where did you (<i>Ud.</i>) fall down?
I fell down on the stairway of the hotel.10. Did you all get up early?
Yes, we got up at seven o'clock.11. Where did you all get lost?
We got lost between Colima and Tepic.12. Where did she sit?
She sat in the second row.13. When did they (<i>ellos</i>) move to Mexico?
They moved last year.14. Did the children bathe this morning?
Yes, they bathed early.15. What time did you (<i>tú</i>) fall asleep?
I fell asleep more or less at ten o'clock.16. Did you all have a good time last night?
Yes, we had a good time. |
|---|--|

Reflexive verbs 129

with parts of the body and clothing



In Spanish, instead of saying *she washed her hands*, we say *she washed herself the hands*. When we refer to some action associated with parts of the body or articles of clothing, we use the reflexive verb and then the article (*el, la, los, las*) instead of the possessive adjectives (*mi, tu, su, nuestro*).

NO	YES
I washed my hands. <i>Lavé mis manos.</i>	<i>Me lavé las manos.</i> I washed myself the hands.
I fixed my hair. <i>Arreglé mi pelo.</i>	<i>Me arreglé el pelo.</i> I fixed myself the hair.

Even though the subject is plural, the direct object remains singular.

We put on our shirts. <i>Pusimos nuestras camisas.</i>	<i>Nos pusimos la camisa.</i> We put on ourselves the shirt.
They removed their hats. <i>Quitaron sus sombreros.</i>	<i>Se quitaron el sombrero.</i> They removed themselves the hat.

Here is a list of verbs used in the exercise below.

arreglarse = to arrange or fix oneself

ponerse = to put on oneself

cambiarse = to change one's clothes

quitarse = to remove from oneself

lavarse = to wash oneself



answers below

Be careful not to translate directly. Most of these usages are idiomatic. Notice #'s 6,8,10. The object stays singular: the bathing suit, the jacket, the hat.

1. The children (*m*) washed their hands. _____
2. Maria fixed her hair. _____
3. He changed his clothes. _____
4. My mother removed her glasses. _____
5. We changed our shoes. _____
6. We put on our bathing suits. _____ el traje de baño
7. You (*tú*) put on your jacket. _____ la chamarra
8. The boys removed their shirts. _____ la camisa
9. She washed her hair. _____
10. They (*m*) took off their hats. _____ el sombrero



to exercise above

As an oral exercise, cover the Spanish or English column and translate.



- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Los niños se lavaron las manos. | 1. The children (<i>m</i>) washed their hands. |
| 2. María se arregló el pelo. | 2. Maria fixed her hair. |
| 3. Él se cambió la ropa. | 3. He changed his clothes. |
| 4. Mi madre se quitó los lentes. | 4. My mother removed her glasses. |
| 5. Nos cambiamos los zapatos. | 5. We changed our shoes. |
| 6. Nos pusimos el traje de baño. | 6. We put on our bathing suits. |
| 7. Te pusiste la chamarra. | 7. You (<i>tú</i>) put on your jacket. |
| 8. Los muchachos se quitaron la camisa. | 8. The boys removed their shirts. |
| 9. Ella se lavó el pelo. | 9. She washed her hair. |
| 10. Ellos se quitaron el sombrero. | 10. They (<i>m</i>) took off their hats. |

ponerse



Ponerse

1. Ponerse + **a noun** = to put on. Notice that the object noun does not use the possessive adjective *mí, tu, su*.
Antonio se puso la chamarra. Antonio put on his (the) jacket.
Me puse la camisa I put on my (the) shirt.
Ella no se puso maquillaje. She didn't put on makeup.
2. Ponerse + **an adjective** = to become, get someway.
Antonio se puso nervioso. Antonio became nervous.
Me puse muy contento,-a. I became very content.
Ella no se puso enferma. She didn't get sick.
3. Ponerse a + **a verb** = to begin, get going. Notice that *ponerse* is followed by 'a' in this usage.
Antonio se puso a trabajar. Antonio began to work.
Me puse a estudiar. I began to study.
Ella se puso a cantar. She began to sing.

comenzar a ____ or
 empezar a ____
 will translate the same
 as *ponerse a* ____.

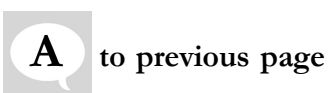


answers on next page

1. What did you (*tú*) put on for the party? _____
 I put on myself the new dress. _____ vestido nuevo
2. Did she become excited when she found out? _____
 Sí, she became very excited. _____
3. At what time did you (*Ud.*) begin to work? _____
 I began to work at ten o'clock. _____
4. Did she put on makeup this morning? _____ maquillaje
 No, she didn't put on makeup. _____
5. Did Antonio become nervous? _____ nervioso
 No, he didn't become nervous. _____
6. Did you all get happy at the party? _____ felices
 Yes, we got very happy. _____
7. At what time did the band begin to play? _____
 It began to play at six o'clock. _____
8. Did you (*tú*) put on sun block this morning? _____ bloqueador
 Yes, I put it on before leaving. _____
9. Did you (*Ud.*) become angry (*m*) when they (*m*) told you? _____ enojado
 No, I didn't become angry (*m*). _____



Translate into English. Highlight the words that give you problems.



to previous page

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. ¿Qué te pusiste para la fiesta?
Me puse el vestido nuevo. | 1. What did you (<i>tú</i>) put on for the party?
I put on myself the new dress. |
| 2. ¿Se puso ella emocionada cuando supo?
Sí, se puso muy emocionada. | 2. Did she become excited when she found out?
Yes, she became very excited. |
| 3. ¿A qué hora se puso a trabajar Ud.?
Me puse a trabajar a las diez. | 3. At what time did you (<i>Ud.</i>) begin to work?
I began to work at ten o'clock. |
| 4. ¿Se puso ella maquillaje esta mañana?
No, no se puso maquillaje. | 4. Did she put on makeup this morning?
No, she didn't put on makeup. |
| 5. ¿Se puso nervioso Antonio?
No, no se puso nervioso. | 5. Did Antonio become nervous?
No, he didn't become nervous. |
| 6. ¿Se pusieron Uds. felices en la fiesta?
Sí, nos pusimos muy felices. | 6. Did you all get happy at the party?
Yes, we got very happy. |
| 7. ¿A qué hora se puso a tocar la banda?
Se puso a tocar a las seis. | 7. At what time did the band begin to play?
It began to play at six o'clock. |
| 8. ¿Te pusiste bloqueador esta mañana?
Sí, me lo puse antes de salir. | 8. Did you (<i>tú</i>) put on sunblock this morning?
Yes, I put it on before leaving. |
| 9. ¿Se puso Ud. enojado cuando ellos le dijeron?
No, no me puse enojado. | 9. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) become angry when they (<i>m</i>) told you?
No, I didn't become angry. |

132 Reflexive verbs

darse cuenta



darse cuenta (de) = to realize, be aware of, take into account

Me di cuenta de eso.

I was aware of that.

Juan no se dio cuenta.

Juan didn't realize.

*Nos dimos cuenta **de que** es difícil.*

We realized **that** it is difficult.

Notice: the **that** is indicated with **de que**.

The verb *realizar* means to bring into reality:
He realized his dreams = *Él realizó sus sueños.*



answers on next page

1. Did you all realize that the store is closed on Saturdays? _____

Yes, we realized that it is closed. _____

2. Did they (*m*) realize that the flight arrives late? _____

No, they didn't realize. _____

llega tarde

3. Did you (*tú*) realize that it is our anniversary? _____

Yes, I realized. _____

4. Did the boss realize that I (emphasize) am here? _____

No, he didn't realize. _____

5. Did you (*Ud.*) realize that it is very expensive? _____

Yes, I realized. _____

6. Did you (*tú*) realize that María is sick? _____

Yes, I realized that she is sick. _____



Translate into English. Highlight the words that give you problems.



to previous page

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. ¿Se dieron cuenta Uds. de que la tienda está cerrada los sábados?
Sí, nos dimos cuenta de que está cerrada. | 1. Did you all realize that the store is closed on Saturdays?
Yes, we realized that it is closed. |
| 2. ¿Se dieron cuenta ellos de que el vuelo llega tarde?
No, no se dieron cuenta. | 2. Did they (<i>m</i>) realize that the flight is late?
No, they didn't realize. |
| 3. ¿Te diste cuenta de que es nuestro aniversario?
Sí, me di cuenta. | 3. Did you (<i>tú</i>) realize that it is our anniversary?
Yes, I realized. |
| 4. ¿Se dio cuenta el jefe de que yo estoy aquí?
No, no se dio cuenta. | 4. Did the boss realize that I (emphasize) am here?
No, he didn't realize. |
| 5. ¿Se dio cuenta Ud. de que es muy caro?
Sí, me di cuenta. | 5. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) realize that it is very expensive?
Yes, I realized. |
| 6. ¿Te diste cuenta de que María está enferma?
Sí, me di cuenta de que está enferma. | 6. Did you (<i>tú</i>) realize that María is sick?
Yes, I realized that she is sick. |

Focus areas

exam 150 points possible



answers on pages 136-137

1. When was she the director? _____
She was the director last year. _____
2. Where did you (*Ud.*) fall down? _____
I fell down on the stairs of the hotel. _____
3. Did you give my phone number to her? _____
Yes, I gave it to her. _____
4. Did you (*tú*) put on your jacket? _____
Yes, I put it on. _____
5. Why did Juan work for [on behalf of] you (*tú*)? _____
He worked for me because I went to Mexico. _____
6. Did you (*tú*) bring an application for me? [use *para*] _____
Yes, I brought one for you (*tí*). _____
7. Did you (*tú*) realize that María is sick? _____
Yes, I realized. _____
8. What time did you (*tú*) fall asleep? _____
I fell asleep more or less at ten o'clock. _____
9. Did the children (*m*) wash their hands? _____
Yes, they washed them. _____
10. Did you (*Ud.*) arrange the visas for us? [use *nos*] _____
Yes, I arranged them for you all. _____
11. (For) how long were you all married? _____
We were married for three years. _____
12. Did you all have enough time? _____
No, we lacked one hour. _____
13. Did he pay the rent for [on behalf of] you (*tú*)? _____
Yes, he paid it for [on behalf of] me. _____
14. What did Pedro say? _____
He said that he made a reservation. _____



5. When did he give the papers to Lupe? _____
He gave them to her yesterday. _____
16. At what time did they (f) get up? _____
They got up at noon. _____
17. When did she get sick? _____
She got sick during the night. _____
18. Did he answer [to] you (Ud.)? _____
Yes, he answered [to] me. _____
19. Did you (tú) like the movie? _____
Yes, I liked it. _____
20. Did you all like the concert? _____
Yes, it fascinated us. _____
21. Did the agent (m) sell the house for [on behalf of] you all? _____
Yes, he sold it for [on behalf of] us. _____
22. What did you all tell [to] them (m)? _____
We told [to] them (m) that we couldn't work. _____

23. Did you all get happy at the party? _____
Yes, we got very happy. _____
24. Where did you all get lost? _____
We got lost between Colima and Tepic. _____
25. Did you (tú) have fun? _____
Yes, I had fun. _____
26. Did they (m) bring more coffee to us? _____
Yes, they brought more to us. _____
27. To whom did you (tú) ask? _____
I asked Juan. _____
28. Did you (Ud.) tell [to] him? _____
Yes, I told [to] him. _____

136 Focus area

exam answers



Disc 3 track 11
Cassette 3 side B



to pages 134-135



150 possible
- wrong
- total score

If you got 120 correct, congratulations!
Retest yourself on the items you missed.

	<i>possible points</i>	<i>score</i>	
1. ¿ <u>Cuándo</u> fue ella <u>la</u> directora? Fue <u>la</u> directora <u>el</u> año pasado.	<u>3</u> <u>3</u>	<u> </u> <u> </u>	1. When was she the director? She was the director last year.
2. ¿ <u>Dónde</u> se cayó Ud.? Me caí <u>en</u> la <u>escalera</u> del hotel.	<u>2</u> <u>3</u>	<u> </u> <u> </u>	2. Where did you fall down? I fell down on the stairway of the hotel.
3. ¿ <u>Le</u> diste <u>mi</u> número de teléfono <u>a</u> ella? Sí, <u>se</u> lo <u>di</u> .	<u>4</u> <u>3</u>	<u> </u> <u> </u>	3. Did you give my phone number to her? Yes, I gave it to her.
4. ¿ <u>Te</u> pusiste <u>la</u> chamarra? Sí, <u>me</u> la <u>puse</u> .	<u>2</u> <u>3</u>	<u> </u> <u> </u>	4. Did you (<i>tú</i>) put on your jacket? Yes, I put it on.
5. ¿ <u>Por</u> qué <u>trabajó</u> Juan <u>por</u> ti? Trabajó <u>por</u> mí <u>porque</u> <u>fui</u> a México.	<u>3</u> <u>5</u>	<u> </u> <u> </u>	5. Why did Juan work for [on behalf of] you (<i>tú</i>)? He worked for me because I went to Mexico.
6. ¿ <u>Trajiste</u> <u>una</u> solicitud <u>para</u> mí? Sí, <u>traje</u> <u>una</u> <u>para</u> ti.	<u>3</u> <u>3</u>	<u> </u> <u> </u>	6. Did you (<i>tú</i>) bring an application for me? [use <i>para</i>] Yes, I brought one for you (<i>tú</i>).
7. ¿ <u>Te</u> diste <u>cuenta</u> de <u>que</u> <u>María</u> <u>está</u> enferma? Sí, <u>me</u> <u>di</u> <u>cuenta</u> .	<u>4</u> <u>1</u>	<u> </u> <u> </u>	7. Did you (<i>tú</i>) realize that María is sick? Yes, I realized.
8. ¿ <u>A</u> qué <u>hora</u> <u>te</u> dormiste? Me dormí <u>más</u> o <u>menos</u> <u>a</u> las diez.	<u>2</u> <u>3</u>	<u> </u> <u> </u>	8. What time did you (<i>tú</i>) fall asleep? I fell asleep more or less at ten o'clock.
9. ¿ <u>Se</u> lavaron los niños <u>las</u> manos? Sí, <u>se</u> <u>las</u> lavaron.	<u>2</u> <u>3</u>	<u> </u> <u> </u>	9. Did the children (<i>m</i>) wash their hands? Yes, they washed them.
10. ¿ <u>Nos</u> <u>arregló</u> Ud. <u>las</u> visas? Sí, <u>se</u> <u>las</u> <u>arreglé</u> .	<u>3</u> <u>3</u>	<u> </u> <u> </u>	10. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) arrange the visas for us? [use <i>nos</i>] Yes, I arranged them for you all.
11. ¿ <u>Por</u> cuánto <u>tiempo</u> <u>estuvieron</u> Uds. <u>casados</u> ? <u>Estuvimos</u> <u>casados</u> <u>por</u> tres años.	<u>3</u> <u>3</u>	<u> </u> <u> </u>	11. (For) how long were you all married? We were married for three years.
12. ¿ <u>Tuvieron</u> Uds. <u>suficiente</u> tiempo? <u>No</u> , <u>nos</u> <u>faltó</u> <u>una</u> hora.	<u>2</u> <u>3</u>	<u> </u> <u> </u>	12. Did you all have enough time? No, we lacked one hour.
13. ¿ <u>Pagó</u> él <u>la</u> renta <u>por</u> ti? Sí, <u>la</u> <u>pagó</u> <u>por</u> mí.	<u>3</u> <u>3</u>	<u> </u> <u> </u>	13. Did he pay the rent for [on behalf of] you (<i>tú</i>)? Yes, he paid it for me.
14. ¿ <u>Qué</u> <u>dijo</u> Pedro? <u>Dijo</u> <u>que</u> <u>hizo</u> <u>una</u> <u>reservación</u> .	<u>2</u> <u>3</u>	<u> </u> <u> </u>	14. What did Pedro say? He said that he made a reservation.

Disc 3 track 11
Cassette 3 side B

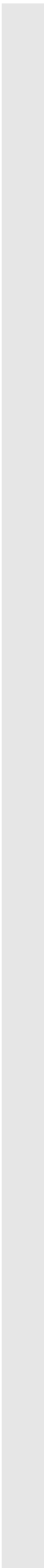


*possible
points score*

- | | | |
|---|--|---|
| 15. ¿Cuándo le dio él los papeles a Lupe?
Se los dio ayer. | <u>5</u> <u> </u>
<u>4</u> <u> </u> | 15. When did he give the papers to Lupe?
He gave them to her yesterday. |
| 16. ¿A qué hora se levantaron ellas?
Se levantaron al mediodía. | <u>2</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 16. At what time did they (f) get up?
They got up at noon. |
| 17. ¿Cuándo se enfermó ella?
Se enfermó durante la noche. | <u>2</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 17. When did she get sick?
She got sick during the night. |
| 18. ¿Le contestó él a Ud.?
Sí, me contestó. | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 18. Did he answer you (Ud.)?
Yes, he answered [to] me. |
| 19. ¿Te gustó la película?
Sí, me gustó. | <u>2</u> <u> </u>
<u>1</u> <u> </u> | 19. Did you (tú) like the movie?
Yes, I liked it. |
| 20. ¿Les gustó el concierto a Uds.?
Sí, nos fascinó. | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>1</u> <u> </u> | 20. Did you all like the concert?
Yes, it fascinated us. |
| 21. ¿Vendió el agente la casa por Uds.?

Sí, la vendió por nosotros. | <u>3</u> <u> </u>

<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 21. Did the agent (m) sell the house for
[on behalf of] you all?
Yes, he sold it for [on behalf of] us. |
| 22. ¿Qué les dijeron Uds. a ellos?
Les dijimos que no pudimos trabajar. | <u>4</u> <u> </u>
<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 22. What did you all tell [to] them (m)?
We told [to] them (m) that we couldn't
work. |
| 23. ¿Se pusieron Uds. felices en la fiesta?
Sí, nos pusimos muy felices. | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 23. Did you all get happy at the party?
Yes, we got very happy. |
| 24. ¿Dónde se perdieron Uds.?
Nos perdimos entre Colima y Tepic. | <u>2</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 24. Where did you all get lost?
We got lost between Colima and Tepic. |
| 25. ¿Te divertiste?
Sí, me divertí. | <u>1</u> <u> </u>
<u>1</u> <u> </u> | 25. Did you (tú) have fun?
Yes, I had fun. |
| 26. ¿Nos trajeron ellos más café?
Sí, nos trajeron más. | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 26. Did they (m) bring more coffee to us?
Yes, they brought more to us. |
| 27. ¿A quién le preguntaste?
Le pregunté a Juan. | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>3</u> <u> </u> | 27. To whom did you (tú) ask?
I asked Juan. |
| 28. ¿Le dijo Ud. a él?
Sí, le dije. | <u>3</u> <u> </u>
<u>2</u> <u> </u> | 28. Did you (Ud.) tell [to] him?
Yes, I told [to] him. |



Section V

GENERAL REVIEW

Now it's time to review.

We have studied:

- AR,ER/IR regular verbs
- stem changing and meaning changing verbs
- irregular verbs
- direct object pronouns
- indirect object pronouns and
- reflexive pronouns.

First we are going to review:

- the forms of the verbs
- the pronouns and
- word order.

This is your last chance to get this so pay close attention for blind spots. Go back and review the areas that give you difficulty.



Conjugate the verbs in the preterite tense according to the subject.

answers on next page

1. cantar

yo _____
él _____
José _____
nosotros _____
tú _____
ellos _____

2. correr

ella _____
ellas _____
yo _____
tú _____
María _____
nosotros _____

3. vivir

él _____
nosotros _____
yo _____
tú y yo _____
ellos _____
tú _____

4. conseguir

yo _____
él _____
ellos _____
Ud. _____
nosotros _____
ella _____

5. leer

nosotros _____
ellos _____
yo _____
Carlos _____
ella _____
tú _____

6. ver

yo _____
ella _____
nosotros _____
ellos _____
Ud. _____
tú _____

7. dar

él _____
yo _____
María _____
ellos _____
nosotros _____
tú _____

8. tener

él _____
ellos _____
yo _____
Uds. _____
tú _____
nosotros _____

9. poder

nosotros _____
ellos _____
yo _____
Carlos _____
ella _____
tú _____

10. hacer

yo _____
ella _____
nosotros _____
ellos _____
Ud. _____
tú _____

11. decir

él _____
yo _____
María _____
ellos _____
nosotros _____
tú _____

12. venir

él _____
ellos _____
yo _____
Uds. _____
tú _____
nosotros _____

13. saber

nosotros _____
ellos _____
yo _____
Carlos _____
ella _____
tú _____

14. pedir

yo _____
ella _____
nosotros _____
ellos _____
Ud. _____
tú _____

15. dormir

nosotros _____
ellos _____
yo _____
Carlos _____
ella _____
tú _____

16. traer

yo _____
ella _____
él _____
ellos _____
nosotros _____
tú _____

17. ir

nosotros _____
ellos _____
yo _____
Carlos _____
ella _____
tú _____

18. querer

yo _____
ella _____
él _____
ellos _____
nosotros _____
tú _____

19. levantarse

él _____
yo _____
María _____
ellos _____
nstrs. _____
tú _____

20. bañarse

él _____
ellos _____
yo _____
Uds. _____
tú _____
nstrs. _____

21. acostarse

él _____
yo _____
María _____
ellos _____
nstrs. _____
tú _____

22. sentarse

él _____
yo _____
María _____
ellos _____
nstrs. _____
tú _____

23. caerse

él _____
ellos _____
yo _____
Uds. _____
tú _____
nstrs. _____

24. divertirse

él _____
ellos _____
yo _____
Uds. _____
tú _____
nstrs. _____

Conjugation review all verbs

answers



answers to previous page

1. cantar

yo canté
él cantó
José cantó
nosotros cantamos
tú cantaste
ellos cantaron

2. correr

ella corrió
ellas corrieron
yo corrí
tú corriste
María corrió
Nosotros corrimos

3. vivir

él vivió
nosotros vivimos
yo viví
tú y yo vivimos
ellos vivieron
tú viviste

4. conseguir

yo conseguí
él consiguió
ellos consiguieron
Ud. consiguió
nosotros conseguimos
ella consiguió

5. leer

nosotros leímos
ellos leyeron
yo leí
Carlos leyó
ella leyó
tú leíste

6. ver

yo vi
ella vio
nosotros vimos
ellos vieron
Ud. vio
tú viste

7. dar

él dio
yo di
María dio
ellos dieron
nosotros dimos
tú diste

8. tener

él tuvo
ellos tuvieron
yo tuve
Uds. tuvieron
tú tuviste
nosotros tuvimos

9. poder

nosotros pudimos
ellos pudieron
yo pude
Carlos pudo
ella pudo
tú pudiste

10. hacer

yo hice
ella hizo
nosotros hicimos
ellos hicieron
Ud. hizo
tú hiciste

11. decir

él dijo
yo dije
María dijo
ellos dijeron
nosotros dijimos
tú dijiste

12. venir

él vino
ellos vinieron
yo vine
Uds. vinieron
tú viniste
nosotros vinimos

13. saber

nosotros supimos
ellos supieron
yo supe
Carlos supo
ella supo
tú supiste

14. pedir

yo pedí
ella pidió
nosotros pedimos
ellos pidieron
Ud. pidió
tú pediste

15. dormir

nosotros dormimos
ellos durmieron
yo dormí
Carlos durmió
ella durmió
tú dormiste

16. traer

yo traje
ella trajo
él trajo
ellos trajeron
nosotros trajimos
tú trajiste

17. ir

nosotros fuimos
ellos fueron
yo fui
Carlos fue
ella fue
tú fuiste

18. querer

yo quise
ella quiso
él quiso
ellos quisieron
nosotros quisimos
tú quisiste

19. levantarse

él se levantó
yo me levanté
María se levantó
ellos se levantaron
nstrs. nos levantamos
tú te levantaste

20. bañarse

él se bañó
ellos se bañaron
yo me bañé
Uds. se bañaron
tú te bañaste
nstrs. nos bañamos

21. acostarse

él se acostó
yo me acosté
María se acostó
ellos se acostaron
nstrs. nos acostamos
tú te acostaste

22. sentarse

él se sentó
yo me senté
María se sentó
ellos se sentaron
nstrs. nos sentamos
tú te sentaste

23. caerse

él se cayó
ellos se cayeron
yo me caí
Uds. se cayeron
tú te caíste
nstrs. nos caímos

24. divertirse

él se divirtió
ellos se divirtieron
yo me divertí
Uds. se divirtieron
tú te divertiste
nstrs. nos divertimos

all verbs



E>S

Fill in the blank with the proper form.
answers below

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. He went _____ | 19. We met _____ |
| 2. They (<i>m</i>) spoke _____ | 20. They (<i>f</i>) did _____ |
| 3. You (<i>tú</i>) danced _____ | 21. You (<i>tú</i>) went _____ |
| 4. You all had _____ | 22. She gave _____ |
| 5. We were [<i>estar</i>] _____ | 23. They (<i>f</i>) earned _____ |
| 6. They (<i>f</i>) ran _____ | 24. We removed _____ |
| 7. She lived _____ | 25. You all left behind _____ |
| 8. You (<i>tú</i>) brought _____ | 26. She slept _____ |
| 9. We sat down _____ | 27. I signed _____ |
| 10. He lost _____ | 28. You (<i>Ud.</i>) cleaned _____ |
| 11. They (<i>m</i>) could _____ | 29. He put _____ |
| 12. You (<i>tú</i>) believed _____ | 30. We tried _____ |
| 13. We said, told _____ | 31. They (<i>f</i>) met _____ |
| 14. I exchanged _____ | 32. You all raised _____ |
| 15. They (<i>m</i>) followed _____ | 33. I fell down _____ |
| 16. You (<i>Ud.</i>) ate _____ | 34. You (<i>tú</i>) got up _____ |
| 17. She found out _____ | 35. We sat down _____ |
| 18. I thought _____ | 36. They (<i>m</i>) laid down _____ |

A

to drill above

- | | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| 1. él fue | 13. dijimos | 25. Uds. dejaron |
| 2. ellos hablaron | 14. cambié | 26. ella durmió |
| 3. bailaste | 15. ellos siguieron | 27. firmé |
| 4. Uds. tuvieron | 16. Ud. comió | 28. Ud. limpió |
| 5. estuvimos | 17. ella supo | 29. él puso |
| 6. ellas corrieron | 18. pensé | 30. quisimos |
| 7. ella vivió | 19. conocimos | 31. ellas conocieron |
| 8. traje | 20. ellas hicieron | 32. Uds. subieron |
| 9. nos sentamos | 21. fuiste | 33. me caí |
| 10. él perdió | 22. ella dio | 34. te levantaste |
| 11. ellos pudieron | 23. ellas ganaron | 35. nos sentamos |
| 12. creíste | 24. quitamos | 36. ellos se acostaron |

Object and reflexive pronouns precede the conjugated verb. They can be attached to infinitives, commands and gerunds (-ing form).

Direct Object Pronouns		
me	ME	NOS us
you (tú)	TE	
it, him, you (Ud.,m)	LO	LOS them (m), you all (m)
it, her, you (Ud.,f)	LA	LAS them (f), you all (f)

Direct Object Pronouns usually refer to things and say: it or them. They can sometimes refer to people: me, us, you all.

- Did you (tú) study the lesson? _____ I studied it. _____
- Did you (tú) exchange the money? _____ I exchanged it. _____
- Did you (tú) buy the books? _____ I bought them. _____
- Did you (tú) invite Maria? _____ I invited her. _____

Indirect Object Pronouns		
to/for me	ME	NOS to/for us
to/for you (tú)	TE	
to/for him,her, you (Ud.)	LE	LES to/for them, you all

Indirect Object Pronouns almost always refer to people and say: to or for someone. They can also say: of or from someone.

- Did you (tú) buy the gift for me? _____ I bought the gift for you. _____
- Did you (tú) speak to him? _____ I spoke to him. _____
- Did you (tú) tell [to] them (f)? _____ I told [to] them. _____
- Did you (tú) ask [of] her? _____ I asked [of] her. _____

Reflexive Pronouns		
myself	ME	NOS ourselves
yourself (tú)	TE	
him- herself, your self (Ud.)	SE	SE themselves, yourselves

Reflexive pronouns reflect back on the person doing the action and say: myself, yourself, himself, etc.

- Did you (tú) get up early? _____ I got up early. _____
- Did she wash her hands? _____ She washed her hands. _____
- Did Jose go to bed? _____ He went to bed. _____
- Did they (f) realize? _____ They (f) realized. _____

A

to drill above

- ¿Estudiaste la lección?
La estudié.
- ¿Cambiate el dinero?
Lo cambié.
- ¿Compraste los libros?
Los compré.
- ¿Invitaste a María?
La invité.

- ¿Me compraste el regalo?
Te compré el regalo.
- ¿Le hablaste a él?
Le hablé.
- ¿Les dijiste a ellas?
Les dije.
- ¿Le preguntaste a ella?
Le pregunté.

- ¿Te levantaste temprano?
Me levanté temprano.
- ¿Se lavó ella las manos?
Se lavó las manos.
- ¿Se acostó José?
Se acostó
- ¿Se dieron cuenta ellas?
Se dieron cuenta.

Now we are going to focus on the verbs from your verb packet that will take an indirect object pronoun. Remember that the indirect object essentially says 'to or for someone.'

I sang **to Maria**, or I brought it **for Jose**.

In the examples below ('I did it to/for you [*Ud.*]), we use the combined direct and indirect object pronouns. Look this page over carefully. Notice

how the ***Abrí la puerta*** turns into
Se la abrí. = I opened it for you.

Cover the last two columns and then convert the *Abrí la puerta* to *Se la abrí* and then translate into "I opened it for you." Be sure to make the direct object pronoun agree with the direct object ie. *la puerta* = *la*. Check your answers as you go.

<i>abrir</i>	<i>Abrí la puerta.</i>	<i>Se la abrí (a Ud.)</i>	I opened it for you (<i>Ud.</i>)
<i>arreglar</i>	<i>Arreglé el coche.</i>	<i>Se lo arreglé.</i>	I fixed for it for you.
<i>buscar</i>	<i>Busqué la llave.</i>	<i>Se la busqué.</i>	I looked for it for you.
<i>cambiar</i>	<i>Cambié el dinero.</i>	<i>Se lo cambié</i>	I changed it for you.
<i>cantar</i>	<i>Canté la canción.</i>	<i>Se la canté.</i>	I sang it to you.
<i>cerrar</i>	<i>Cerré la puerta.</i>	<i>Se la cerré.</i>	I closed it for you.
<i>cocinar</i>	<i>Cociné el pollo.</i>	<i>Se lo cociné.</i>	I cooked it for you.
<i>comprar</i>	<i>Compré el regalo.</i>	<i>Se lo compré.</i>	I bought it for you.
<i>conseguir</i>	<i>Conseguí la información.</i>	<i>Se la conseguí.</i>	I got it for you.
<i>contestar</i>	<i>Contesté la carta.</i>	<i>Se la contesté.</i>	I answered it [to] you.
<i>dar</i>	<i>Di el dinero.</i>	<i>Se lo di.</i>	I gave it to you.
<i>decir</i>	<i>Dije la verdad.</i>	<i>Se la dije.</i>	I said/told it to you.
<i>dejar</i>	<i>Dejé la bolsa.</i>	<i>Se la dejé.</i>	I left it for you.
<i>encontrar</i>	<i>Encontré las llaves.</i>	<i>Se las encontré.</i>	I found them for you.
<i>escribir</i>	<i>Escribí la carta.</i>	<i>Se la escribí.</i>	I wrote it to you.
<i>firmar</i>	<i>Firmé la cuenta.</i>	<i>Se la firmé.</i>	I signed it for you.
<i>hacer</i>	<i>Hice el pastel.</i>	<i>Se lo hice.</i>	I did it to / made it for you.
<i>lavar</i>	<i>Lavé la ropa.</i>	<i>Se la lavé.</i>	I washed it for you.
<i>leer</i>	<i>Leí la novela.</i>	<i>Se la leí.</i>	I read it to / for you.
<i>llenar</i>	<i>Llené el tanque.</i>	<i>Se lo llené.</i>	I filled it for you.
<i>llevar</i>	<i>Llevé la maleta.</i>	<i>Se la llevé.</i>	I carried it to / for you.
<i>limpiar</i>	<i>Limpié la cocina.</i>	<i>Se la limpié.</i>	I cleaned it for you.
<i>mandar</i>	<i>Mandé el paquete.</i>	<i>Se lo mandé.</i>	I sent it to you.
<i>mover</i>	<i>Moví el coche.</i>	<i>Se lo moví.</i>	I moved it for you.
<i>pagar</i>	<i>Pagué la renta.</i>	<i>Se la pagué.</i>	I paid it to / for you.
<i>pedir</i>	<i>Pedí la medicina.</i>	<i>Se la pedí.</i>	I requested it of / for you.
<i>poner</i>	<i>Puse la bolsa en la mesa.</i>	<i>Se la puse allí.</i>	I put it there for you.
<i>preguntar</i>	<i>Pregunté la información.</i>	<i>Se la pregunté</i>	I asked it of you.
<i>preparar</i>	<i>Preparé la comida.</i>	<i>Se la preparé.</i>	I prepared it for you.
<i>regresar</i>	<i>Regresé el regalo.</i>	<i>Se lo regresé.</i>	I returned it to / for you.
<i>terminar</i>	<i>Terminé el trabajo.</i>	<i>Se lo terminé.</i>	I finished it for you.
<i>tocar</i>	<i>Toqué la canción.</i>	<i>Se la toqué.</i>	I played it to you.
<i>traer</i>	<i>Traje el libro.</i>	<i>Se lo traje.</i>	I brought it to you.
<i>vender</i>	<i>Vendí la casa.</i>	<i>Se la vendí.</i>	I sold it to you.

Indirect object pronouns review

all verbs, 'I' and 'You' (tú) forms



E

answers on next page

All of the questions are asked in the (tú) form.

1. Did you bring the key to me? ¿Me trajiste la llave?
I brought it (f) to you. Te la traje.
2. Did you exchange the money for me? _____
I exchanged it (m) for you. _____
3. Did you play the music to me? _____
I played it (f) to you. _____
4. Did you buy the gift for me? _____
I bought it (m) for you. _____
5. Did you get the information for me? _____
I got it (f) for you. _____
6. Did you give the document to me? _____ el documento
I gave it (m) to you. _____
7. Did you leave the books for him? _____
I left them (m) for him. _____
8. Did you find the keys for her? _____
I found them (f) for her. _____
9. Did you take the money to Jose? _____
I took it (m) to him. _____
10. Did you mail the package to your daughter? _____
I mailed it (m) to her. _____
11. Did you pay the rent to them (m)? _____
I paid it (f) to them. _____
12. Did you ask for/request the medicine of them (f)? _____ pedir
I requested it (f) of them. _____
13. Did you prepare the food for the boys? _____
I prepared it (f) for them. _____
14. Did you give the keys to them (m)? _____
I gave them (f) to them. _____



15. Did you send the fax to your parents? _____
I sent it (*m*) to them. _____
16. Did you give the change to us? _____
I gave it (*m*) to you all. _____
17. Did you write the postcard to us? _____ la tarjeta postal
I wrote it (*f*) to you all. _____
18. Did you tell the address to us? _____ la dirección
I told it (*f*) to you all. _____
19. Did you make the cake for us? _____
I made it (*m*) for you all. _____
20. Did you get the tickets for us? _____
I got them (*m*) for you all. _____

A to questions above

- | | |
|--|------------------|
| 1. ¿Me trajiste la llave? | Te la traje. |
| 2. ¿Me cambiaste el dinero? | Te lo cambié. |
| 3. ¿Me tocaste la música? | Te la toqué. |
| 4. ¿Me compraste el regalo? | Te lo compré. |
| 5. ¿Me conseguiste la información? | Te la conseguí. |
| 6. ¿Me diste el documento? | Te lo di. |
| 7. ¿Le dejaste los libros a él? | Se los dejé. |
| 8. ¿Le encontraste las llaves a ella? | Se las encontré. |
| 9. ¿Le llevaste el dinero a José? | Se lo llevé. |
| 10. ¿Le mandaste el paquete a tu hija? | Se lo mandé. |
| 11. ¿Les pagaste la renta a ellos? | Se la pagué. |
| 12. ¿Les pediste la medicina a ellas? | Se la pedí. |
| 13. ¿Les preparaste la comida a los muchachos? | Se la preparé. |
| 14. ¿Les diste las llaves a ellos? | Se las di. |
| 15. ¿Les mandaste el fax a tus padres? | Se lo mandé. |
| 16. ¿Nos diste el cambio? | Se lo di. |
| 17. ¿Nos escribiste la tarjeta postal? | Se la escribí. |
| 18. ¿Nos dijiste la dirección? | Se la dije. |
| 19. ¿Nos hiciste el pastel? | Se lo hice. |
| 20. ¿Nos conseguiste los boletos? | Se los conseguí. |

Indirect object pronouns review

all verbs, all forms



Some of these questions are answered in the negative. Look carefully at the word order for a negative answer.

No, no se la abrí = No, I didn't open it for you.

Notice that the first 'no' answers the question, (No, ...) The second 'no' negates the verb (I didn't).



answers on next page

1. Did you (*tú*) bring the contracts to me? *¿Me trajiste los contratos?*
No, I didn't bring them (*m*) to you (*tú*) *No, no te los traje.*
2. Did you (*Ud.*) buy the tortillas for me?
Yes, I bought them (*f*) for you (*Ud.*).
3. Did you (*Ud.*) leave the keys for me?
Yes, I left them (*f*) for you (*Ud.*).
4. Did he get the change for you (*Ud.*)?
No, he didn't get it (*m*) for me.
5. Did he give the packages to you (*Ud.*)? _____ los paquetes
Yes, he gave them (*m*) to me.
6. Did she leave the message for you (*Ud.*)? _____ el recado
Yes, she left it (*m*) for me.
7. Did she find the address for you (*Ud.*)? _____ la dirección
Yes, she found it (*f*) for me.
8. Did she make the appointment for Jose? _____ la cita
No, she didn't make it (*f*) for him.
9. Did they (*m*) read the rules to you all? _____ las reglas
Yes, they read them (*f*) to us.
10. Did they (*m*) carry the suitcases for you all?
Yes, they carried them (*f*) for us.
11. Did they (*f*) send the fax to you all?
Yes, they sent it (*m*) to us.
12. Did they (*f*) change the date for you all? _____ la fecha
No, they didn't change it (*f*) for us.
13. Did they (*m*) pay the bill for us?
Yes, they (*m*) paid it (*f*) for you all.
14. Did they (*m*) prepare the bedrooms for us? _____ las recámaras
Yes, they (*m*) prepared them (*f*) for you all.



15. Did they (*f*) bring the documents to us? _____
Yes, they (*f*) brought them to you all. _____
16. Did you all look for the books for him? _____
No, we didn't look for them (*m*) for him. _____
17. Did you all fill the flowerpots for him? _____ las macetas
Yes, we filled them (*f*) for him. _____
18. Did you all write the postcard to her? _____ la tarjeta postal
Yes, we wrote it (*f*) to her. _____
19. Did you all cook the beans for her? _____ los frijoles
No, we didn't cook them (*m*) for her. _____
20. Did you all tell the truth to her? _____ la verdad
Yes, we told [it (*f*)] to her. _____

A to questions above

- | | |
|--|--------------------------|
| 1. ¿Me trajiste los contratos? | No, no te los traje. |
| 2. ¿Me compró Ud. las tortillas? | Sí, se las compré. |
| 3. ¿Me dejó Ud. las llaves? | Sí, se las dejé. |
| 4. ¿Le consiguió él el cambio a Ud.? | No, no me lo consiguió. |
| 5. ¿Le dio él los paquetes a Ud.? | Sí, me los dio. |
| 6. ¿Le dejó ella el recado a Ud.? | Sí, me lo dejó. |
| 7. ¿Le encontró ella la dirección a Ud.? | Sí, me la encontró. |
| 8. ¿Le hizo ella la cita a José? | No, no se la hizo. |
| 9. ¿Les leyeron ellos las reglas a Uds.? | Sí, nos las leyeron. |
| 10. ¿Les llevaron ellos las maletas a Uds.? | Sí, nos las llevaron. |
| 11. ¿Les mandaron ellas el fax a Uds.? | Sí, nos lo mandaron. |
| 12. ¿Les cambiaron ellas la fecha a Uds.? | No, no nos la cambiaron. |
| 13. ¿Nos pagaron ellos la cuenta? | Sí, se la pagaron. |
| 14. ¿Nos prepararon ellos las recámaras? | Sí, se las prepararon. |
| 15. ¿Nos trajeron ellas los documentos? | Sí, se los trajeron. |
| 16. ¿Le buscaron Uds. los libros a él? | No, no se los buscamos. |
| 17. ¿Le llenaron Uds. las macetas a él? | Sí, se las llenamos. |
| 18. ¿Le escribieron Uds. la tarjeta postal a ella? | Sí, se la escribimos. |
| 19. ¿Le cocinaron Uds. los frijoles a ella? | No, no se los cocinamos. |
| 20. ¿Le dijeron Uds. la verdad a ella? | Sí, se la dijimos. |

General Review

questions and answers


E►S

answers on page 152-153

1. Did Juan pay the bill? ¿Pagó Juan la cuenta?
Yes, he paid it. Sí, la pagó.
2. When did they meet the President? _____
They met him last month. _____
3. Did you all buy gifts for your children? _____
Yes, we bought them for them. _____
4. Did you (tú) tell the news to your (tu) son? _____
Yes, I told them to him. _____
5. Did they (m) leave the check for us? _____
Yes, they left it for us. _____
6. How did you (tú) find out about the class? _____
I found out through the internet. _____
7. Was she sick yesterday? _____
She was very sick. _____
8. At what time did you all go to bed? _____
We went to bed at two o'clock in the morning. _____
9. Did he read the instructions to them (m)? _____
Yes, he read them to them. _____
10. Did you (tú) have fun? _____
Yes, I had a lot of fun. _____
11. Did you (tú) ask [of] your wife? _____
Yes, I asked [of] her. _____
12. Did you (Ud.) get books for the students? (use para) _____
Yes, I got them for them. (use para) _____
13. Did you (tú) already ask for the bill? _____
Yes, I already asked for it. _____
14. Did you (Ud.) try to do it? _____
No, I refused to do it. _____
15. What did you (tú) say? _____
I said that I went last night. _____



16. Did the boys sing the song to you (*tú*)? _____ los muchachos
Yes, they sang it to me. _____
17. Did they (*m*) prepare the fish for you (*Ud.*)? _____
Yes, they prepared it for me. _____
18. When did the children (*m*) wash their hands? _____
They washed them before eating. _____
19. Did José give the articles to Luisa? _____ los artículos
Yes, he gave them to her. _____
20. Did they (*m*) sign the bill for their friends? _____
Yes, they signed it for them. _____
21. Did you (*Ud.*) make a copy for Pedro? (use para) _____
Yes, I made one for him. (use para) _____
22. Did he move the refrigerator for (on behalve of) you (*tú*)? _____ el refrigerador
Yes, he moved it for (on behalve of) me. _____
23. Did she put the newspaper on the desk for us? _____ el escritorio
Yes, she put it there for you all. _____
24. Did you (*tú*) give food to the dogs? _____
Yes, I gave it to them. _____
25. Did you all realize that today is Saturday? _____
No, we didn't realize. _____
26. Did you (*tú*) pay the deposit to the landlord? _____ al casero
Yes, I paid it to him. _____
27. Did you (*tú*) use the computer today? _____
Yes, I used it this morning. _____
28. Did he work for his sister? (on her behalf) _____ hermana
Yes, he worked for her. (on her behalf) _____
29. Did you all open the windows for them (*m*)? _____
Yes, we opened them for them. _____
30. Did you (*tú*) tell that joke to him? _____ ese chiste
Yes, I told it to him. _____

answers



for page 150-152

1. ¿Pagó Juan la cuenta?
Sí, La pagó.
2. ¿Cuándo conocieron ellos al presidente?
Lo conocieron el mes pasado.
3. ¿Les compraron Uds. regalos a sus hijos?
Sí, se los compramos.
4. ¿Le dijiste las noticias a tu hijo?
Sí, se las dije.
5. ¿Nos dejaron ellas el cheque?
Sí, nos lo dejaron.
6. ¿Cómo supiste de la clase?
Supe por el internet.
7. ¿Estuvo ella enferma ayer?
Estuvo muy enferma.
8. ¿A qué hora se acostaron Uds.?
Nos acostamos a las dos de la mañana.
9. ¿Les leyó él las instrucciones a ellos?
Sí, se las leyó.
10. ¿Te divertiste?
Sí, me divertí mucho.
11. ¿Le preguntaste a tu esposa?
Sí, le pregunté.
12. ¿Consiguió Ud. libros para los estudiantes?
Sí, los conseguí para ellos.
13. ¿Ya pediste la cuenta?
Sí, ya la pedí.
14. ¿Quiso Ud. hacerlo?
No, no quise hacerlo.
15. ¿Qué dijiste?
Dije que fui anoche.
16. ¿Te cantaron los muchachos la canción?
Sí, me la cantaron.
17. ¿Le prepararon ellos el pescado a Ud.?
Sí, me lo prepararon.
18. ¿Cuándo se lavaron los niños las manos?
Se las lavaron antes de comer.
19. ¿Le dio José los artículos a Luisa?
Sí, se los dio.
20. ¿Les firmaron ellos la cuenta a sus amigos?
Sí, se la firmaron.
21. ¿Hizo Ud. una copia para Pedro?
Sí, hice una para él.
22. ¿Movié él el refrigerador por ti?
Sí, lo movió por mí.
23. ¿Nos puso ella el periódico en el escritorio?
Sí, se lo puso allí.
24. ¿Les diste comida a los perros?
Sí, se la di.
25. ¿Se dieron Uds. cuenta de que hoy es sábado?
No, no nos dimos cuenta.
26. ¿Le pagaste el depósito al casero?
Sí, se lo pagué.
27. ¿Usaste la computadora hoy?
Sí, la usé esta mañana.
28. ¿Trabajó él por su hermana?
Sí, trabajó por ella.
29. ¿Les abrieron Uds. las ventanas a ellos?
Sí, se las abrimos.
30. ¿Le dijiste ese chiste a él?
Sí, se lo dije.

Section VI

FINAL EXAM

Well here we are: the final exam.
Congratulations! There has been a lot
of work leading up to this. Take your
time here.

After you have done the exam and
graded yourself, go back and review
the areas you missed. *Buena suerte.*



Conjugate the verbs in the preterite tense according to the subject.
answers on page 160

1. tomar

yo _____
 él _____
 José _____
 nosotros _____
 tú _____
 ellos _____

2. comer

ella _____
 ellas _____
 yo _____
 tú _____
 María _____
 Ud. _____

3. salir

él _____
 nosotros _____
 yo _____
 tú y yo _____
 ellos _____
 tú _____

4. seguir

yo _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 nosotros _____
 ella _____

5. creer

nosotros _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Carlos _____
 ella _____
 tú _____

6. ver

yo _____
 ella _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 tú _____

7. dar

él _____
 yo _____
 María _____
 ellos _____
 nosotros _____
 tú _____

8. estar

él _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Uds. _____
 tú _____
 nosotros _____

9. poner

nosotros _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Carlos _____
 ella _____
 tú _____

10. hacer

yo _____
 ella _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 tú _____

11. decir

él _____
 yo _____
 María _____
 ellos _____
 nosotros _____
 tú _____

12. ir

él _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Uds. _____
 tú _____
 nosotros _____

13. saber

nosotros _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Carlos _____
 ella _____
 tú _____

14. pedir

yo _____
 ella _____
 él _____
 ellos _____
 Ud. _____
 tú _____

15. acostarse

él _____
 yo _____
 María _____
 ellos _____
 nstrs.* _____
 tú _____

16. caerse

él _____
 ellos _____
 yo _____
 Uds. _____
 tú _____
 nstrs. _____

*nstrs. = abbreviation for nosotros

Translate from English to Spanish. **answers on page 160**

1. I went _____
2. he danced _____
3. they (*m*) wrote _____
4. she believed _____
5. you all ran _____
6. we slept _____
7. I got up _____
8. he found out _____
9. they (*f*) came _____
10. you (*Ud.*) were [estar] _____
11. he tried _____
12. I had _____

13. you (*tú*) asked for _____
14. we paid _____
15. he fixed _____
16. you (*Ud.*) bought _____
17. they (*f*) did _____
18. we said _____
19. I met _____
20. you (*Ud.*) put _____
21. we lived _____
22. I fell down _____
23. you (*tú*) liked _____
24. you all brought _____

Final Exam

306 points possible

Fill in the blanks with the appropriate pronouns. Each pronoun is worth 1 point.

DIRECT OBJECT PRONOUNS	
me _____	_____ us
you (<i>tú</i>) _____	
it(<i>m</i>), him, you (<i>Ud.</i> , <i>m</i>) _____	_____ them (<i>m</i>), you all (<i>m</i>)
it(<i>f</i>), her, you (<i>Ud.</i> , <i>f</i>) _____	_____ them (<i>f</i>), you all (<i>f</i>)

INDIRECT OBJECT PRONOUNS	
to/for me _____	_____ to/for us
to/for you (<i>tú</i>) _____	
to/for him, her, you (<i>Ud.</i>) _____	_____ to/for them, you all

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS	
me _____	_____ us
you (<i>tú</i>) _____	
him, her, you (<i>Ud.</i>) _____	_____ them, you all



answers on page 158

- When did you all return? _____
We returned two days ago. _____
- Did you (*tú*) already ask for the bill? _____
Yes, I already asked for it. _____
- Did you (*tú*) write the letter to me? _____
Yes, I wrote it to you. _____
- Did they (*m*) find the keys for you? _____
Yes, they found them for me. _____
- When was she the director? _____
She was the director last year. _____
- Did you all have enough time? _____
No, we lacked one hour. _____
- What did Pedro say? _____
He said that he made a reservation. _____
- When did they (*m*) come to Mexico? _____
They came last year. _____
- When were you (*tú*) sick (*m*)? _____
I was sick (*m*) last week. _____
- Why did Juan work for [on behalf of] you (*tú*)? _____
He worked for me because I went to Mexico. _____
- Did you (*tú*) like the movie? _____
Yes, I liked it. _____
- Did you all eat the pizza? _____
Yes, we ate it. _____
- Did you (*tú*) exchange the money? _____
Yes, I exchanged it. _____
- Did you (*tú*) leave the money for her? _____
Yes, I left it for her. _____



answers on page 157

15. At what time did they (*f*) get up? _____
They got up at noon. _____
16. (To) where did José go? _____
He went to the party. _____
17. Where did she put the vegetables? _____
She put them in the kitchen. _____
18. Did you (*Ud.*) ask for the check for us? _____
Yes, I asked for it for you all. _____
19. When did she send the money to him? _____
She sent the money to him last night. _____
20. Did you (*tú*) realize that María is sick? _____
Yes, I realized. _____
21. Did he sell the shoes to them (*f*)? _____
Yes, he sold them to them. _____
22. When did you (*Ud.*) read the article? _____
I read it this morning. _____
23. To where did you (*tú*) walk this morning? _____
I walked to the market. _____
24. When did you (*tú*) meet Pedro? _____
I met him last year. _____
25. Did she change the sheets for you (*Ud.*)? _____
Yes, she changed them for me. _____
26. Did María have to leave early? _____
Yes, she had to leave at eleven o'clock. _____
27. When did you (*tú*) decide to go? _____
I decided to go next month. _____
28. When did María finish her work? _____
She finished it yesterday. _____
29. When did you (*Ud.*) find out? _____
I found out five days ago. _____
30. What did Maria give you (*tú*)? _____
She gave me the money. _____



A

for page 156

DIRECT OBJECT PRONOUNS

me	me	nos us
you (tú)	te	
it, him, you (Ud., m)	lo	los them (m), you all (m)
it, her, you (Ud., f)	la	las them (f), you all (f)

INDIRECT OBJECT PRONOUNS

to/for me	me	nos to/for us
to/for you (tú)	te	
to/for him, her, you (Ud.)	le	les to/for them, you all

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

me	me	nos us
you (tú)	te	
him, her, you (Ud.)	se	se them, you all

	<i>pronoun</i>	<i>possible points</i>	<i>score</i>
dir ob	7		
indir ob	5		
reflex	5		

possible points *score*

1. ¿Cuándo regresaron Uds.?
Regresamos hace dos días.
2. ¿Ya pediste la cuenta?
Sí, ya la pedí.
3. ¿Me escribiste la carta?
Sí, te la escribí.
4. ¿Te encontraron ellos las llaves?
Sí, me las encontraron.
5. ¿Cuándo fue ella la directora?
Fue la directora el año pasado.
6. ¿Tuvieron Uds. suficiente tiempo?
No, nos faltó una hora.
7. ¿Qué dijo Pedro?
Dijo que hizo una reservación.
8. ¿Cuándo vinieron ellos a México?
Vinieron el año pasado.
9. ¿Cuándo estuviste enfermo?
Estuve enfermo la semana pasada.
10. ¿Por qué trabajó Juan por ti?
Trabajó por mí porque fui a México.
11. ¿Te gustó la película?
Sí, me gustó.
12. ¿Comieron Uds. la pizza?
Sí, la comimos.

2 2

3 3

3 3

3 3

3 3

2 3

2 3

3 2

3 3

3 5

2 1

2 2

1. When did you all return?
We returned two days ago.
2. Did you (tú) already ask for the bill?
Yes, I already asked for it.
3. Did you (tú) write the letter to me?
Yes, I wrote it to you.
4. Did they (m) find the keys for you?
Yes, they found them for me.
5. When was she the director?
She was the director last year.
6. Did you all have enough time?
No, we lacked one hour.
7. What did Pedro say?
He said that he made a reservation.
8. When did they (m) come to Mexico?
They came last year.
9. When were you (tú) sick?
I was sick last week.
10. Why did Juan work for [on behalf of] you (tú)?
He worked for me because I went to Mexico.
11. Did you (tú) like the movie?
Yes, I liked it.
12. Did you all eat the pizza?
Yes, we ate it.



A for page 158

	<i>possible points</i>	<i>score</i>	
13. ¿ <u>Cambiaste el dinero?</u> Sí, <u>lo cambié.</u>	<u>2</u> <u>2</u>		13. Did you (<i>tú</i>) exchange the money? Yes, I exchanged it.
14. ¿ <u>Le dejaste el dinero a ella?</u> Sí, <u>se lo dejé.</u>	<u>4</u> <u>3</u>		14. Did you (<i>tú</i>) leave the money for her? Yes, I left it for her.
15. ¿ <u>A qué hora se levantaron ellas?</u> <u>Se levantaron al mediodía.</u>	<u>2</u> <u>2</u>		15. At what time did they (<i>ellas</i>) get up? They got up at noon.
16. ¿ <u>Adónde fue José?</u> <u>Fue a la fiesta.</u>	<u>2</u> <u>2</u>		16. (To) where did Jose go? He went to the party.
17. ¿ <u>Dónde puso ella las verduras?</u> <u>Las puso en la cocina.</u>	<u>3</u> <u>3</u>		17. Where did she put the vegetables? She put them in the kitchen.
18. ¿ <u>Nos pidió Ud. la cuenta?</u> Sí, <u>se la pedí.</u>	<u>3</u> <u>3</u>		18. Did you (<i>Ud.</i>) ask for the check for us? Yes, I asked for it for you all.
19. ¿ <u>Cuándo le mandó ella el dinero a él?</u> <u>Le mandó el dinero anoche.</u>	<u>5</u> <u>4</u>		19. When did she send the money to him? She sent the money to him last night.
20. ¿ <u>Te diste cuenta de que María está enferma?</u> Sí, <u>me di cuenta.</u>	<u>4</u> <u>1</u>		20. Did you (<i>tú</i>) realize that Maria is sick? Yes, I realized.
21. ¿ <u>Les vendió él los zapatos a ellas?</u> Sí, <u>se los vendió.</u>	<u>4</u> <u>3</u>		21. Did he sell the shoes to them (<i>ellas</i>)? Yes, he sold them to them.
22. ¿ <u>Cuándo leyó Ud. el artículo?</u> <u>Lo leí esta mañana.</u>	<u>3</u> <u>3</u>		22. When did you (<i>Ud.</i>) read the article? I read it this morning.
23. ¿ <u>Adónde caminaste esta mañana?</u> <u>Caminé al mercado.</u>	<u>3</u> <u>2</u>		23. To where did you (<i>tú</i>) walk this morning? I walked to the market.
24. ¿ <u>Cuándo conociste a Pedro?</u> <u>Lo conocí el año pasado.</u>	<u>3</u> <u>3</u>		24. When did you (<i>tú</i>) meet Pedro? I met him last year.
25. ¿ <u>Le cambió ella las sábanas a Ud.?</u> Sí, <u>me las cambió.</u>	<u>4</u> <u>3</u>		25. Did she change the sheets for you (<i>Ud.</i>)? Yes, she changed them for me.
26. ¿ <u>Tuvo que salir María temprano?</u> Sí, <u>tuvo que salir a las once.</u>	<u>3</u> <u>3</u>		26. Did Maria have to leave early? Yes, she had to leave at eleven o'clock.
27. ¿ <u>Cuándo decidiste ir?</u> <u>Decidí ir el próximo mes.</u>	<u>3</u> <u>3</u>		27. When did you (<i>tú</i>) decide to go? I decided to go next month.
28. ¿ <u>Cuándo terminó María su trabajo?</u> <u>Lo terminó ayer.</u>	<u>3</u> <u>3</u>		28. When did Maria finish her work? She finished it yesterday.
29. ¿ <u>Cuándo supo Ud.?</u> <u>Supo hace cinco días.</u>	<u>2</u> <u>2</u>		29. When did you (<i>Ud.</i>) find out? I found out five days ago.
30. ¿ <u>Qué te dio María?</u> <u>Me dio el dinero.</u>	<u>3</u> <u>3</u>		30. What did Maria give you (<i>tú</i>)? She gave me the money.



*possible
points score*

conjugations 1-16
translation 1-24

96
24

A

for page 155

1. tomar

yo tomé
él tomó
José tomó
nosotros tomamos
tú tomaste
ellos tomaron

2. comer

ella comió
ellas comieron
yo comí
tú comiste
María comió
Ud. comió

3. salir

él salió
nosotros salimos
yo salí
tú y yo salimos
ellos salieron
tú saliste

4. seguir

yo seguí
él siguió
ellos siguieron
Ud. siguió
Nosotros seguimos
ella siguió

5. creer

nosotros creímos
ellos creyeron
yo creí
Carlos creyó
ella creyó
tú creíste

6. ver

yo vi
ella vio
él vio
ellos vieron
Ud. vio
tú viste

7. dar

él dio
yo di
María dio
ellos dieron
nosotros dimos
tú diste

8. estar

él estuvo
ellos estuvieron
yo estuve
Uds. estuvieron
tú estuviste
nosotros estuvimos

9. poner

nosotros pusimos
ellos pusieron
yo puse
Carlos puso
ella puso
tú pusiste

10. hacer

yo hice
ella hizo
él hizo
ellos hicieron
Ud. hizo
tú hiciste

11. decir

él dijo
yo dije
María dijo
ellos dijeron
nosotros dijimos
tú dijiste

12. ir

él fue
ellos fueron
yo fui
Uds. fueron
tú fuiste
nosotros fuimos

13. saber

nosotros supimos
ellos supieron
yo supe
Carlos supo
ella supo
tú supiste

14. pedir

yo pedí
ella pidió
él pidió
ellos pidieron
Ud. pidió
tú pediste

15. acostarse

él se acostó
yo me acosté
María se acostó
ellos se acostaron
nstrs. nos acostamos
tú te acostaste

16. caerse

él se cayó
ellos se cayeron
yo me caí
Uds. se cayeron
tú te caíste
nstrs. nos caímos

1. I went _____ **fui**
2. he danced _____ **él bailó**
3. they (m) wrote _____ **ellos escribieron**
4. she believed _____ **ella creyó**
5. you all ran _____ **Uds. corrieron**
6. we slept _____ **dormimos**
7. I got up _____ **me levanté**
8. he found out _____ **él supo**
9. they (f) came _____ **ellas vinieron**
10. you (Ud.) were [estar] _____ **Ud. estuvo**
11. he tried _____ **él quiso**
12. I had _____ **tuve**

13. you (tú) asked for _____ **pediste**
14. we paid _____ **pagamos**
15. he fixed _____ **él arregló**
16. you (Ud.) bought _____ **Ud. compró**
17. they (f) did _____ **ellas hicieron**
18. we said _____ **dijimos**
19. I met _____ **conocí**
20. you (Ud.) put _____ **Ud. puso**
21. we lived _____ **vivimos**
22. I fell down _____ **me caí**
23. you (tú) liked _____ **te gustó**
24. you all brought _____ **Uds. trajeron**

Add up the total number of points on each page to get your final score.



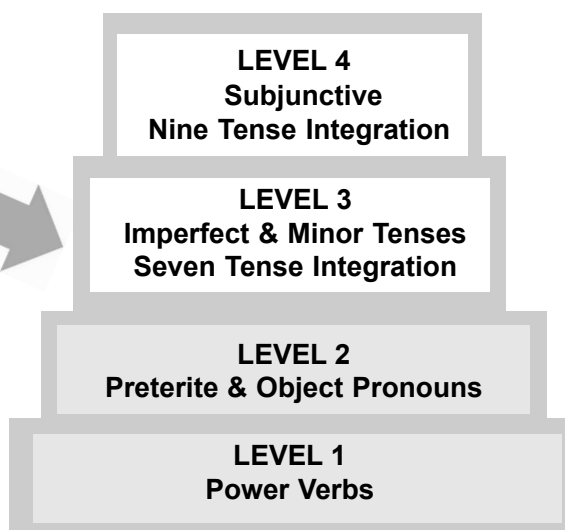
306 possible
- _____ wrong
_____ total score

A = 90% or higher - 275
B = 80% or higher - 245
C = 70% or higher - 214
D = 60% or higher - 183
F = less than 60% (less than 183)

If you scored 70% or above (214 or above), congratulations! You are ready for Level 3.

If you scored 70% or below (214 or below), review the questions that you missed and the sections of the workbook that deal with those questions. Then go to Level 3.

Study here next



162 Recommended supplementary study materials

1. The Soap Opera of Carolina

Warren Hardy Spanish Level 2 reader

by Lilia Trápaga, Fernando Maqueo, and Warren Hardy

This is a fun Soap Opera that takes place in Mexico City and San Miguel de Allende, Mexico. It contains fascinating cultural and historical information. It is written mainly in the preterite tense with English translations and study components. This book is great for vocabulary enrichment.

2. 501 Spanish Verbs

by Dr. Christopher Kendris

Publisher: Barrons

For verb conjugations and usage.

3. Spanish Grammar

by Dr. Christopher Kendris

Publisher: Barrons

This is a handy and concise grammar guide.

4. Breaking out of Beginner's Spanish

by Joseph J. Keenan

Publisher: University of Texas Press

5. You need two dictionaries, a pocket and home reference:

Langescheidt's Universal Dictionary

This is a small pocket dictionary with the yellow plastic cover.

The New World Dictionary

This is a larger dictionary with idiomatic usages and country references.

6. Mexican Etiquette and Ethics

by Boye Lafayette De Mente

Publisher: Phoenix Books

For social protocol and cultural understanding, this is a must-read.

This is a provocative analysis of the values and morals that shape the psyche and personality of Mexicans.



Uniting people through language learning
and cultural understanding

Estimado estudiante de español,

!Felicidades! Congratulations on completing the second level of your Foundation Course. You have learned the most difficult tense and have learned how to use the object pronouns. From now on Spanish will be easy!

To continue your progress:

1. Engage in conversation with other Spanish speakers as often as possible.
2. Get started on Foundation Course Level 3.
3. Practice with the audios at home and in your car.
4. Continue to use your GameCards with other students or native Spanish speakers.

Once you finish all four levels of this *Course*, you will know all the tenses and be able to transfer your thoughts into Spanish. With practice you will begin to transfer your personality into Spanish.

If you work on your Spanish a little every day, you will be amazed at how fast you will progress.

Ahora terminaste el nivel dos. ¡Que excelente! Eres parte de una comunidad de estudiantes que usan este sistema. Hay muchos y puedes comunicarte con ellos por medio de www.warrenhardy.com.

Hasta el tercer nivel,

Warren